Ro: Vaughan sculp:

Ro: Vaughan sculp:

HYMEN'S PRÆLUDIA:
OR,
LOVES MASTER-PIECE.

Being the first Part of that so much admir'd ROMANCE, intituled, *CLEOPATRA.*

Written Originally in the French, *and now rendred into* English

By R. LOVEDAY.

Part I

EVAND.

Quid magis optaret Cleopatra *parentibus orta*
Conspicuis, Comiti quàm placuisse Thori?

LONDON,
Printed by *J. G.* for R. LOWNDES, at the White-Lyon in S. *Pauls* Church-yard, 1654.

To the right Honourable his ever honoured Lady, the Lady Clinton.

MADAM,

AT such times as your silent Authority gave me leave to want better imployment, this trifle (that now begs to live a shrub under the secure shade of your Patronage) was Sinn'd into English; and, though not to confesse the presumption, be to adde to it; yet it's being borne in your Honours service, bids me hope it lesse rudenesse, thus to throw it selfe at your feet, than to disclaime the priviledge of being yours. *Madame*, I am not ignorant (if you descend to the perusall of this humble toy) that you must force your sublime thoughts (which usually fly at fairer Quarries) to a stooping: but as the Sun (who is the cleerest Embleme of your vertues) when mounted to his Meridian does not disdaine to looke downwards, so if you vouchsafe to let fall the beames of a smile upon this piece, and bid it live (how unkindly others may use it) shall never be plac'd amongst the feares of

MADAM,

Your Honours most humble and ever obedient Servant,

LOVEDAY.

To the Reader.

Reader, thou hast here my recreations, if they have the luck to be thine, I have my ends; and we are both pleas'd: They had long since look'd upon the light, if I had not thought fit to answer for, of trusting a Book-seller, or rather He of deceiving me; thou shalt pardon me for the row, lest I take paines to be laughed at, but I thanke him, he has taught me caution for the future, and I think I shall scarce trust, what his sign represents; to the winde then him again.

But to the purpose, thou wilt here finde the Portall a fair Building, with a little Plat-forme of the whole Fabrick; here is History matted with Fiction, and Truth drest like a May-Lady, who through the gay disguise of her flowers ornaments, does often shew her owne simplicity: If thou hast an Historian, thou wilt trace his ingenious Pen, through Tacitus, Florus, Suetonius, and others that wrote Augustus life, and finde with what skilfull method he has culld such flowers from each of their Gardens, as were fittest to beautifie his Garland. It was the same hand that wrote the much cry'd up Cassandra, and the best Judgements agree, if This were perfected as happily as begun, it need not yield That any other precedency but of time, (in all things else might claime advantage) but I keep thee to long at the doore. Farewell.

R. L.

To his deserving Friend, Mr. Loveday, upon his Translation of CLEOPATRA.

SOme use to praise before they doe peruse,
And make a *Common Hackney* of their Muse.
I love my *Friend*, yet doe I love to look,
Before I passe my *verdict* on his Booke,
'Tis merit win's Encomiastick Strains,
While *Sychophants* who prostitute their brains,
Professe a servile practick art of praise,
And crowne *weake-Artists* with *Apollo's* Bayes.
I would be loth my *Genius* should be such,
" This pure *Elixer'd-Grains* will bide the touch
I dare maintain't; where Language, Method, Wit,
Approve his Judgement that commendeth it.
Nor is it greater glory to a *State*,
T'invent a piece than aptly to Translate,
Wherein my *Friend* has such exactnesse showne,
His *Native-dresse* has made the worke his owne:
I am no *Partialist*; it is a crime
That suits with *Timists*, it is none of mine.
It was a *Maxime* from a *Sybill's* mouth,
Who thwarts it, is Apostata to truth.
" Where *Nature* grounds, and *Art* improves increase,
" That onely hand compleats *Love's Master-piece*.

Nomen amoris habens, & amare Charactere cogens,
Ingenui vatis nomen omenq; tenes,
Nomen amans, & amantis opus sine pignora palmis
Digna peregrinis, ut rediere suis.

Arbores multi renovant Coloni,
Quo magis cultu redeant opimi;
Hoc agit Loveday *renovans Libelli*
Ora sacati.

Cæton ut sancti pariunt modestos,
Et novæ vestes faciunt novestos,
Mille te dignum tenuere testes
Messe Laboris.

 R. Brathwait.

Upon this choyce worke, Love's Master-piece, *expos'd to light by Mr.* Loveday.

AS *Pearl* mong gemms, so mong the passions *Love*
Excels, and in a higher Orb doth move.
Her Sisters *Faith* and *Hope* attend us here,
While through the Elements our Court we steer.
But *Love* for's with the Soul beyond the Sky,
As imp'd in Her to all Eternity;
But what was here *frails fancy* that did burn
Sometimes, and *freez* soon after there shall turne
To an Angelic nature, ever free
From all such fits of Mutability.
This Author doth this *Passion* so display,
And in such high Ideas, that Hee may
Stand to be Chairman, and so sit above
The choicest *Masters* in the *schoole* of *Love.*

James Howell.

Thoughts on this Translation of Love's Master-piece.

GReek *Heliodorus* with *Moll-fusom* Style,
In th' *Æthiopick* Story did compile
Ideas, which might regularly move
To Conjugall affections and pure Love.
Loveday, thy Gallike Author doth advance
Such with new art and splendors to his *France*,
And thou (whose vertuous knowledge did compile
Them in best language of thy Native Ile)
As *Hee* to moderne *France*, *Thee* to old *Greece*,
For us hast fram'd of style the *Master-piece.*

John Chapperlint.

To my most esteemed Friend, and dear Brother, Mr. Robert Loveday, upon his happy Labours of Translating CLEOPATRA.

WEre yet alive the *Cleopatra*s faire,
Candace, *Elisa*, or Grand *Cæsar*'s Heire,
With th'*Heroes* of those Times, they'd all allow
They ne're such Lustre did receive as now:
What ever other Authors written have
Had buryed lay'n in dark Oblivion's Grave,
Or bin deprived of the greatest Glory,
That all acknowledge due to such a Story;
But that thy Pen renew'd and imp't the Wings
To their illustrious Fame, repeating things
In quainter and concifer Termes than they
In any other Language could display.
Spurne then at Envie's place, contemne all them
That strove to rob the world of such a Gem;
Or pay th'Opposers thankes, since th'*Others* paine,
Serves as a Foyl to thy politer straine.

F. Wright.

To my very Honoured Friend,

Mr. Robert Loveday, *upon this his Matchlesse* Version, *Entituled* Love's Master-piece.

SIr, there is nothing that offends Mee so
(Next to my *Sins*) as these (your *Lines*) must goe
For a *Translation*; which no less exceed
The *French*, than *Fertile-Nile* the *Barren Tweeds*;
Which (when the *Delphick-Sword* of *Nine* that *Reigns*
Hath Conquer'd *France*, made the steep *Mendicant Plaines*,
And laid both *Dialects* in *Common*) shall
Be thought no *Copy* but th' *Original*.
For, where the *Author* onely doth abound
With *Gracefull words* here th'are with *Fancy Crown'd*;
What Hee wrapt up in *Clouds* of *Grosser-Aire*,
Your *LOVE* distills in *Phrase* pulice and fare;
Where Hee *Confounds* us with an Ishsome *Night*,
Your *DAY* Reviveth by its *Gladsome Light*;
Chawcer and *Gow'r* our *Language* bee *Resin'd*,
You (*SIR*) true *Chimist*-like, have it *Calcin'd*,
Hew'd out the *Barbarous Knots*, and made it *Run*
As *Smooth* as doth the *Chariot* of the *Sun*;
Whilst *French* is but the *Foyle* to let us see
The *Lustre* of our *Tongue's Propriety*.
And this *Choyce works* more fitly styled is
(Not onely *LOVE'S*, but) *LOVE-DAYE'S* Master-piece.

G. Wharton.

Hymen's Præludia:

OR,

Love's Maſter-piece.

The First Book.

Argument.

Prince Tyridates *reſcues* Queen Candace *from the Jawes of* Neptune, *invites her to his Solitary reſidence, and there gives the relation of his Life. His Extraction, Education, and ſtrange eſcape from the inhumane Cruelty of his Brother* Phraates, *after the Murther of his Father and all his Brethren. The ſecret and open practices of his Brother's malice purſue him through the Courts of* Armenia, Media *and* Bithynia, *where he runs the hazard of his life by the Treachery of* King Pharnaces. *He flyes into* Judea, *is received & treated honourably by* Herod: *Relates his cruelties: Falls in love with* Queen Mariamne, *and* Salome Herod's *Siſter with him. He Commands in the Warre againſt* Malichus *the* Arabian, *gives him many brave defeats, and at laſt, by a totall overthrow drives him out of* Judea; *returning findes* Hircanus *murder'd, and* Mariamne *impriſon'd by* Herod's *command. He gaines* Sohemus *to let him viſit her, diſcovers his affection, which ſhe vertuouſly rejects.*

Herods *prosperous returne from his* Rhodian *voyage to* Augustus. *He inlarges* Mariamne. Salome *artificially insinuates her love to* Tyridates, *but is civilly refus'd, which halfe converts it into spight.* Tyridates *often renewes his research of* Mariamne, *and is as oft confuted and repuls'd by her wisdome and vertue, which refines his affection.*

THE Shades of Night had not yet given place to the first blushes of the day, when the sad *Tyridates*, waken'd by his cruell inquietudes, and not able to wait the approaching light, left his solitary mansion, to breathe his languishing body and amorous thoughts upon the Shore of *Alexandria*; the estate of his Minde, with that of his Fortune, furnish'd him with matter ample enough to entertaine the houres, and upon this employment he still bestow'd the better part of his day; his Griefes were the most lively, and his Misfortunes the most violent that ever Soule was capable of resenting: And yet, he fancy'd so much Glory in those sufferings, that (cruelly as they us'd him) he could neither hate nor desire the end of a misery, to which he had consecrated the rest of his deplorable life. He had given some moments to these sad considerations, when lifting his eyes from the Earth, where they had long been fix'd, and sending a look towards the Sea, they were incountred with an object capable to arrest them.

It was a great Fire, which raising it selfe from the waves, seem'd to climbe Heaven, with no other designe, than to seeke a Refuge in its proper Centre, from

from the Enemies it fled, the Flames in ſome places (mixed with thick ſmoake) rowl'd themſelves in great flaſhes towards the Starres, and ſhot their ſparkes upwards ſo fiercely, that they ſeem'd to conteſt for ſplendour with thoſe Lights, wherewith the Firmament was then imbroider'd. *Tyridates* judg'd, with much likelyhood, that the flames could not riſe from the Ocean's boſome, unleſſe ſuſtain'd in ſome burning veſſell, which made his generous and compaſſionate inclination deplore their miſhap that were involv'd in that combuſtion, (and wanting power to give other ſuccours) he ſent the aſſiſtance of ſome Vows to Heaven for their deliverance.

Ah! devouring flames! cry'd he, *you yet act your part with leſſe power and cruelty than mine; if you be not ſuddenly quench'd, the materialls will ſoone faile that feed your fury: but my fire findes in my ſoule an eternall nouriſhment, no hope of reliefe from a contrary Element, nor end of ſuch a ſubſtance as may ever burne without conſuming.* With theſe words were mingled many Sighs, that roſe in throngs from his breſt; and in the meane time beholding the Fire with a ſerious eye, he ſpy'd it grow pale at the dayes arrivall, which ſoon after diſrob'd the Sea and Earth of all their Sables; and thus his ſight was no ſooner ſet at liberty, but ſurpriz'd againe by a ſecond ſpectacle, which touch'd him more feelingly than the firſt. He ſpy'd ſome Perſons, that had indeed eſcap'd the Fire, and were now diſputing for life with the liquid Element, and ſtriving with all their ſtrength to gaine the Shoare, which they ſaw already neere them. This little number was compos'd of two Women, who ty'd themſelves with faſt imbraces to a Plank that

ſuſtein'd them, and a Man, that ſwam behinde, and with all his power puſh'd it towards the Shoare, as if he had onely tender'd his own life to employ it in the preſervation of their's: yet he was growne ſo weary, as the hope of making good his aſſiſtance began to languiſh; for, though the diſtance between the Ship and Shoar was not ſo great, but a man might ſwim it in a Calme, yet the paines he had taken with thruſting forward the Ladie's Plank, added to what themſelves had ſuffer'd by the Waters coldneſs, the toſſing of the billowes, (a toyle too rude to agree with their delicacy) had render'd them ſo feeble, as all their force was left, was not able to reach the Shoar. Oh! What beauties were there expos'd to *Thetis* mercy, how proud the Waves were grown of the Priviledge they had gotten to Court and kiſſe one of the faireſt Bodies that ever Nature fram'd! and (to render their Courtſhip leſſe dangerous) they ſeem'd to lay by a part of their ordinary fury, yet retain'd enough to make their imbraces fatall, if the Gods had not ſent reliefe.

Tyridates well diſcerning what kinde of pitty the object crav'd, ſtaid not to weigh his reſolution, but, (ſpurr'd by that generous diſpoſition, that taught him freely to expoſe his life for the ſafety of the miſerable,) (clad as he was) he threw himſelfe into the Sea, being only cover'd with a thin light habit, that could not hinder his deſigne, and ſwimming with a mighty force, he had ſoone reach'd them, juſt as they were reduc'd to the extreameſt neede of ſuccour; and bidding the Man imploy the ſtrength was left him for his proper ſafety, he tender'd the ſame ſervice to the women (which till then they had receiv'd of him)

him) with ſuch ſucceſſe, and drive their Planke ſo ſtrongly forward, as in a ſhort time they approach'd neer enough the Shoare to finde a bottome, and ſtay their ſelves upon their Feet; then, leiſurely removing their weary'd bodies, and propping each with an Arme, he led them gently to the Shoare, whither preſently after came their Man, juſt as *Tyridates* was preparing to repeat the danger in his behalfe.

The Principall of theſe Ladyes reſembled *Venus*, newly ſprung from *Thetis* wombe, or ſomething more faire, if poſſible; and though *Tyridates* was prepoſſeſſed by one of the worlds rareſt Beauties, yet he could not behold her's without Aſtoniſhment, and ſome inclination to Idolatry; he had doubtleſſe taken her for ſome Sea-*Goddeſſe*, if he had not ſeene the Waves uſe her too rudely to be her Subjects; and he would have believ'd her a Celeſtiall *Deity*, if the extremity, wherein he beheld her ſome moments before, had not perſwaded him that he lent his Succours to a Mortall beauty: Indeed her *Complexion* had not ſo pure and delicate a white as the world could ſhew, though it much ſurpaſs'd common Beauties, but in revenge of this, her eyes (to whoſe blackneſſe, nothing but her haire was comparable) ſhot ſuch penetrating rayes, all the Features of her Face form'd to ſo rare a proportion, her neck (then halfe uncover'd) ſo well ſeconded the Charms of her Viſage, and her ſhape (much over-topping the Common Stature of women) accompanyed with a Geſture ſo graceſull & Majeſtique, every part helping to make the compoſure admirable; That no eye could view it, and not carry War to the heart, and give the Soule a hot Alarme of extraordinary motion.

Tyridates had not then the leiſure ſingly to conſider all thoſe mervailes, and ſhe that poſſeſs'd them, had no ſooner gain'd the Shoare, but ſhe let her ſelfe fall upon the Sand, too much oppreſt with wearineſſe to ſuſtaine it, or command force enough to pay her thanks, or almoſt one ſingle regard to her deliverer; her Woman had the ſame title to repoſe, & was likewiſe fallen at her Ladyes feet, but the man (though he had undergone exceſſive toyle) had too ſtout a Conſtitution to ſinke under what he had ſuffer'd, or loſe the memory and power to render a fit acknowledgement to his live's preſerver; at whoſe Feet, he threw himſelfe, and imbracing his Knees with much affection, *What ever you are*, ſaid he, *I would ſpeak the reſentments I ought to have for the life I owe you, if they were fit to be mentioned with what you have done for another: But*, Sir, *the whole World is my fellow Debtor to your Generoſity, for the ſafety of one of its moſt conſiderable perſons.*

Tyridates (helping him up, and inviting him to ſit a while, and indeavour to diſmiſſe the wearineſſe his travaile had contracted) told him, *That he would hold that for the happyeſt day the angry Gods had ever ſent him, if he had done any thing in relation to his, or that Perſon's preſervation, upon whoſe pretious life he had ſet ſo rich a value.* To theſe, they had both added ſome other expreſſions of Civility, when the beauteous *Lady* (time having reſtor'd part of her Spirits) roſe from the ſeat her feebleneſſe had choſen, and caſting her eyes round, ſtaid them upon *Tyridates*, whom ſhe knew had preſerv'd her. His face was none of thoſe that might be ſeen without ſurpriſall, for the World had very few that could ſhew more ſignes of an

an Illustrious birth: such a pleasing Manly sweetnesse was stamp'd in all his Features, that the faire Unknowne, found enough in his Noble lookes to claime respect, and judging him worthy of her Civility, she accosted him with a gesture repleat with Grace and Majesty.

I owe you my life, said she, *but am not troubled to be redeemable to a man that carryes in his face so many markes of a Birth and Vertue, sublime and Illustrious.* *Tyridates*, who (by the Beames of that admirable Beauty, and the Stranger's advantagious *Character*,) had already understood what was due to her, rose from his Seat, and return'd her these words with much submission. Madam, *you honour me with a high opinion borrowed from erroneous Conjectures; yet 'tis true, my extraction is none of the meanest; but, with much regret, I confesse, I owe that to the glory of my Ancestors, which I despaire to make good by my proper vertue.* The faire Unknown had certainly indeavour'd to confute *Tyridates* modesty, if he had not oppos'd it by representing the inconvenience she suffer'd in her wet habits, and the hazard her health might run, if she remain'd still in that Condition; to remedy which, *Madam*, said he, *I am here a stranger as well as you, and the rather so, because the miseries of my life have injoyned me to fly all sorts of Society; they are those which will not suffer me to offer a retreat worthy of you, which at some other time, and in another Countrey I might possibly Command; I have onely here a little House some five or six hundred Paces hence, seated in the most Savage and Solitary place I could choose, there are some Chambers Commodious enough, and Beds in them, where you may repose your*

ſelves till your Cloaths be dry. Your entertainment will not be ſo ſplendid as the City may afford, but you ſhall have leſſe noyſe and trouble, where you ſhall ſee no Perſon that will not be diſpos'd to ſerve you. Your offers are full of Noblenesſe, reply'd the faire Stranger, but before I accept them, if you pleaſe, I would gladly learne what City this is, and in what Countrey we now are. You doe now behold, ſaid *Tyridates*, the Walls of proud Alexandria, the Metropolis of the great Kingdome of Ægypt, made Illuſtrious both by her Founder, and the ſucceſſive reſidence of ſo many mighty Kings, but it ſeemes at preſent ſhee ſadly ſuffers the change of her Condition, for, having beene the royall ſeat of the Ptolome's, Anthony's and Cleopatra's, ſhe is now reduc'd (not without the reluctance of ſome diſdaine) to be the Manſion, and bow to the command of a Governour. While *Tyridates* utter'd this, the Man, which was ſav'd from the Wreck, began to renew his acquaintance with the Shoar and Walls of *Alexandria*, and beheld them with Aſtoniſhment; from thence turning his Eyes upon the Stranger's, Face, he perceiv'd her change Colour, and underſtood ſome Sighs, which the Words of *Tyridates* had forc'd from her breſt, but ſtriving to recover her temper, ſhe intreated *Tyridates* to inſtruct her further. *It is* Cornelius Gallus, ſaid he, *that now Commands* Alexandria, *together with all* Egypt *for the Emperour* Auguſtus, *who gave him this Government after the deplorable death of the unfortunate* Antony, *and the great Queen* Cleopatra, *who, in this unhappy City, (about nine yeares ſince) loſt both life and Empire, but ſure you muſt know this Story, for it is not likely the Earth has any part, which the fame of that fatall*

quarrell

quarrell (that decided the World's Command) has not viſited. I have heard of it, reply'd the Stranger with a faint voice, *but by the Diſcourſe you have made me, I ſee my ſelfe redne'd to make uſe of your bounty, and accept of the retreat which you proffer. Let us goe then,* ſaid ſhe, (offering him her hand) *when you pleaſe, and the dangers I have newly ſcap'd among Treacherous Men, cannot hurt the Confidence my Opinion hath of your Vertue.* At theſe words ſhe began to ſet forward, and on either ſide ſtaying her Arme on him, and the Man that was preſerv'd with her, ſhe overcame that ſhort way, not without much trouble, caus'd by her former wearineſſe, together with the coldneſſe and weight of her wet Apparrell.

The Houſe, whither *Tyridates* Conducted her, and where he then made his owne abode, was Seated among divers points of a *Rock*, which over-look'd one ſide of it; on that quarter where the High-way lay, it was conceal'd from the Eye, by a Wood mingled with *Rocks*: But on that ſide which regarded the Sea, they might have a full free view from the windows, as far as the ſight would reach. The faire *Lady*, with her retinue, was no ſooner arriv'd there, but *Tyridates* (having given Command to ſome Servants, ſpeedily to make a well-furniſh'd Chamber fit to receive them) led them thither, and there reſpectively took his leave, that they might freely injoy the privacy of laying off their wet robes: they went to Bed, the *Miſtriſſe* commanding her Servant to lye with her, being a priviledge ſhee had often granted her in their former Travailes: *Tyridates* chang'd Cloaths, and ſent a Servant with a dry Suit to the Stranger, whoſe Countenance gave him

him a good *Character*, and spake his age about Fifty years.

After they had all bestow'd some houres upon repose, Dinner was serv'd up to the *Ladies* in their Bed, and *Tyridates* having din'd in another Chamber with his unknowne guest, desir'd him to aske the Ladies at what houre he might visit them, and not be importunate: the *faire Stranger* having sent her answer, that she was ready to receive him, he enter'd the Chamber, where she treated him with much *Civility*: she was then so well recover'd, that all the Beauty, which paine and feare had put to flight, was come back againe to its usuall lustre: which *Tyridates* took some time to admire; for, though his heart was Captive to another, yet it could not hinder him from giving her the *Palme* from all that ever his eye acknowledged faire: The *Lady* had no lesse *Satisfaction* from his brave lookes, and this mutuall esteeme gave to each an almost equall desire of a further discovery: The *Respect* which the *Ladie's* face had imprinted in *Tyridates*, would not suffer him to own his *Curiosity*: but she was so hardy to professe hers; and after she had invited him to a Seat nere her Bed, and beheld him with a more pleasing *Aspect*, than she had yet expresst; *I should be very ingratefull*, said she, *if I had any designe to hide my Condition from a person, to whom I am indebted for my life; and though there be many reasons weighty enough, to diffwade the discovery of my Name, Birth, and Fortunes, in a Countrey that has deserv'd to be suspected; yet I should easily consent to trust the secret of my life to the remembrance of what I owe you, and the opinion I have of your vertue, if my desire to know you better did not want some satisfaction:*

faction: pardon this Curiosity to my sexe and apprehension, and thinke it not strange, that I am willing to understand his Name and Condition, whose face and behaviour have already spoke so much to his advantage: if you doe not finde cause to suspect me, deny not my desire, and in exchange I shall give you the relation of divers passages, which, with the confidence I repose in you, may be judged important.

Tyridates tooke some moments to reply to these words, but a while after (lifting his eyes from the earth, and fixing them upon the face of his [illegible] *Guest) you desire that of me,* said he, *which can never be paid for, with a lesse price than what you offer, and I should be hardly drawn to reveal the secret of my life to any that could challenge [illegible] respect and obedience [illegible] selfe: if [illegible] to conceale, that to the confession of my name, is [illegible] the manifest danger of my life, for that it [illegible] so low a value in my consideration, that it cannot oblige me to hide it from you: but [illegible] give this relation faithfully, I must disclose things which were never yet declar'd to any, and which I was resolved to continue secret, so long as my brest could hold them; yet I shall forget all these considerations, and (arm'd with the hope of your promist exchange) try to subdue all the difficulties that withstand my obedience.*

In stead of rebating, these words inflamed the *Ladie's* desire, yet she reserv'd so much discretion to tell him, that she should be sorry to importune the recitall of so weighty a secret: but *Tyridates* reply'd, he had already clear'd all the obstacles that resisted his inclination to obey her, and (having kept silence some moments to prepare attention) he began his *Story in this manner.*

The

The History of Tyridates.

THe Discourse I am now to begin, is nought else but a *Webbe* of miseries, interwoven with a few memorable *Events*; it would afflict your *Patience* if I did not resolve to abridge it, and (slightly touching the rest) only inlarge my selfe upon those *adventures* that are most important.

My name is *Tyridates*, I am of the *Illustrious blood* of the *Arsacides*, Son of *Orodes King* of the *Parthians*, (under whom the *Roman* power receiv'd so great a *Shock* by the losse of *Crassus*, and his Army) and brother to the cruell *Phraates*, who now possesseth that great *Empire*, which our *Ancestors* have commanded, since the grand *Arsaces* founded that proud *Monarchy*, of whom we are descended from *Father* to *Son*, in a direct masculine line.

At the knowledge of *Tyridates* his quality, his faire *Guest* regarded him with a more respective eye, and (interrupting the beginning of his Discourse) *I tooke my Conjecture*, said she, *from many Signes I observ'd, that your Birth was not common, and am well pleas'd to finde my opinion not erronious; and lest you should believe her a meane Person that hath ingag'd so great a* Prince *to this long narration, I shall let you know* (*before I give a more ample relation of my life*) *that I was borne a* Princesse, *and am lawfull* Queen *to one of the most puissant, and rich* Empires *of the World.* At these words, *Tyridates* rose from his Chaire, and making an *obeisance* as low as the verge of her robe, demanded pardon for the faults his *Ignorance* had committed; the faire *Queen* made him the same excuses,

excuſes, and when they had allow'd ſome time to this Diſcourſe, *Tyridates* being return'd (by the Queens intreaty) to his Seat, thus purſu'd his Story.

I was borne under an unfortunate *Planet*, and thoſe which conſulted the *Starrs* at my *Nativity*, did all finde me menaced by moſt malicious *Influences*, eſpecially the *Mathematician Traſillus*, who, (before his Youth had done Blooming) had acquir'd a great reputation in that *Science*, and does at this day paſſe for one of the worlds living wonders; he ſaw me in *Armenia*, which I viſited in one of my unfortunate voyages; after he had perus'd ſome lines in my *Hand* and *Face*, and been inform'd of the *Day* and *Houre* of my *Birth*, he foretold my *Miſeries* ſhould not end but with my *Life*, that neither ſhould long continue, that I was threatned by a *Death* which ſhould be neither *Violent* nor *Naturall*, but participating ſomething of both. In my firſt *Childhood* I was nouriſh'd in the *King* my *Father's Court*, with a great number of Brothers, of which I was the youngeſt, *Pacorus* and *Phraates* being 16. or 18. years elder than I. I was not 8. years old, when my Brothers the Prince *Pacorus* and *Labienus* broke into the *Territories* of *Aſia*, that obey'd the *Roman* people, defeated *Saxa*, and (ſwell'd with their lucky ſucceſſe) ravaged *Cilicia* with a part of *Siria*, it may be you have heard of the great *progreſſe* they made in ſo ſhort a time: But the end was much different, for the following yeare, they were defeated and unluckily ſlaine by the *Roman* Army, Commanded by *Ventidius*, *Lieutenant* to *Antonius*.

After the Death of *Pacorus*, the *Prince Phraates* my *Brother*, not much ſhort of his age, being already Marryed,

Matryed, ſucceeded to the *Helme* of the *Parthian* affaires, for the *King* our *Father*, beginning to ſtoop under his *yeares*, deſir'd the Comforts of a *Calme age*, and to be releas'd of the troubles which his *Youth* had ſuſtain'd. At my tenth year, the *King* ſent me to a little *City* upon our *Frontiere*, where uſually the *Parthian Royall Infants* were educated, and there the *Prince Pacorus* had learn'd part of his *Exerciſes*; I tooke ſome paines at mine, with a *ſucceſſe* fruitfull enough to Content my *Tutors*; and after I had there imploy'd about foure yeares time, and began to thinke of being call'd home to my *Fathers Court*, I underſtood it had been lately dy'd with *Blood*, and that *Blood Royall*, newly drawne from my poore murder'd *Brothers*; this *Act* hath been but too well knowne to all the *world* for the *Honour* of the *Arſacides*, whoſe name to all ages, will ſtand blotted with eternall *Obloquy*: the cruell and ambitious *Phraates* (unworthy of the *Race* and *Memory* of *Arſaces*) deſirous to make ſure of that *Authority*, which he fear'd his *Brothers* might one day finde meanes to diſturbe; caus'd them to be Barbarouſly Slaine; and the aged *King* our *Father*, for making his griefe appeare in his juſt complaints, and declaiming againſt his deteſtable *Inhumanity*, in ſome termes that diſpleas'd, provoked him to compleat the *Horrour* of this *age*, and the *Infamy* of *Royall Dignity*, by the addition of *Parricide*, thus puniſhing no other crime in his murder'd Father, than the giving life to the *Cut-throat* of him and all his *Off-ſpring*.

I had ſhar'd the ſame fate with my *Brothers*, if he that was diſpatch'd with the Bloudy *Commiſſion* to the *City* where I was, had not been touch'd with the ſence

sence of *virtue*, and a respect due to the *Extraction* of *Kings*. In stead of executing *Phraates command*, he sav'd me from his *Cruelty*; and, having inform'd me in few words of my *Brother's* deplorable *Murther* (for that of the *King* my *Father* was not yet perpetrated) with the charge he had given him; but *Arsanes*, said he, *will sooner choose a thousand wayes to perish, than consent to dip his hands in his Master's Blood; let us save our selves*, Young Prince, *and evade the dire designe of this savage* Monster *that would destroy us*; I intirely resign'd my selfe up to his conduct, (and being follow'd by my *Governour*, with five or six Servants that were willing to run my *Fortune*) I got to Horse; and, though I had scarce attain'd to 14. yeares, I expos'd my selfe to the hardship of a painefull *Journey*, uncertaine to save a life, which I never yet could owne with *comfort*.

Thus I first grew miserable, and began at an early age to inure my selfe to *Banishment*, and thus I have almost worne out twelve yeares, in all which time I have learn'd to hope no better than to finish my *disgraces* and my *dayes* together.

Arsanes first conducted me to the Court of *Armenia*, where the King (keeping no very friendly *correspondence* with *Phraates*, and not willing, in his behalfe, to violate the right of *Nations*) received me into his protection: In that Court I injoy'd some *Tranquility*. Besides what the King allow'd me, *Arsanes* had brought a quantity of *Jewells* valued at above a thousand *Talents*, which the *King* my *Father* (to whom he disclos'd the *designe* he had to save me) had given him at his departure: but *Fortune* soon shew'd how much my repose displeased her, by the

the *Calamities* that befell the good *King* that had given me ſhelter, who moſt unfortunately fell with all his *Family* into the hands of *Antony*, his *Enemy*, and was led bound to the Queen *Cleopatra*, who ſome time after with moſt barbarous *inhumanity* caus'd his head to be ſtruck off. This *Diſaſter*, which doubtleſſe you have heard, (being important enough to ſpread the whole earth) ſent me to ſeeke another *Sanctuary*, which *Arſanes* would needs have to be the *Court* of *Media*, betwixt whoſe King, and the King *Orodes* there was ſome alliance; there I found the retreat I deſired, and ſtaid two or three years: In that time there happened the ruine of *Antony* and *Cleopatra*, the eſtabliſhment of *Auguſtus Ceſar* in the *Roman Empire*, and many other Revolutions, in which the whole World was concerned.

The cruell *Phraates* often ſent to demand me of the *Median King*, but could never diſpoſe him to put me into his hands; yet after he had made many Incurſions upon his *Territories*, he at laſt obtain'd his promiſe to protect me no longer. At *Praaſpa*, the *Capitall City* of *Media*, I receiv'd his Orders to retire, colour'd with divers excuſive reaſons, which laid the blame upon *Neceſſity*. From thence I went into *Bithynia*, where I was receiv'd by the old King *Pharnaces*, who for two years time treated me with Humanity enough: but at laſt the baſeneſſe of his nature ſhew'd it ſelfe: And indeed, what faith could I hope from a diſloyall wretch, that, in favour of the *Romans*, had betray'd his own *Father*, the great *Mithridates*, and inhumanely conſtrain'd him rather to give himſelfe *Death* by his owne hands, than fall into his. This perfidious man, ſuffering himſelfe to be

be gain'd by *Phraates* promises, (who spitefully pursu'd my unhappy wandring *life* with an inflexible *cruelty*) at last promis'd either to poyson me, or deliver me up. These practises were not carryed so secretly, but *Arsanes* began to scent them; and detesting such barbarous *infidelity*, after he had given me notice, we made use of the night to save our selves, and got out of the Confines of his Kingdome, with our best diligence.

After this, we long wandred from place to place, till at last, we arriv'd in *Judea*, which then groan'd under the *Scepter* of *Herod*, who was formerly supported by *Anthony*, and is now favour'd by *Augustus*. And thus I have passed my disastrous *Youth*, wandring from *Province* to *Province*, and begging shelter from *Court* to *Court*, for this wretched *life*, which was never worth the paines I tooke to preserve it.

I have hitherto Epitomiz'd the recitall of my Voyages, which had I drawne at large, must needs have tir'd your *Attention*; but now my Discourse must take a larger scope to relate the Accidents befell me in *Judea*, since they are the *Authors* which compos'd my present condition. I had plenty of reasons to seeke a *Sanctuary* with *Herod*; for, he was the greatest enemy *Phraates* had, and had indeed receiv'd such sensible *affronts* from that *Parricide*, which were all fresh in his *memory*, that he sought all sorts of waies to breathe his *Revenge*. A little before my arrivall at his Court, *Phraates* had not onely supported his Enemy *Antigonus*, and lent him Force, to make war upon him, but had invaded his Dominions, spoil'd his Provinces that were contiguous to *Parthia*, and took *Hircanus* and *Phasolus* Prisoners, the latter of which

(rather than remaine in that *Tyrants* power) chose to beat out his owne braines against a *Rock*. Besides these, he had done him other injuries, which though *Herod* (being then perplext with other affaires) had little power to re-pay, yet he laid them up in his memory with a resentment so violent, as he would willingly have given a large part of his *Dominion*, for an occasion to requite his mischiefs. Of this he gave a cleare proofe in the reception he made me, which was imputed by those that understood his humours, rather to the reasons I have given, than any naturall inclination to goodnesse.

Indeed he did heap extraordinary *favours* upon me, allow'd me large *pensions* for subsistance; and not onely promis'd me *protection* from my *Brother*, but Forces to make Warre upon him, and take *vengeance* for his cruell persecutions. I received these offers with a becoming *acknowledgement*, the whole Court (by his command) treating me with much *respect*, and thus I began to live with *tranquility* enough. I say I began. But alas! The *repose* was not long-liv'd, for if my Body injoy'd a peaceable Retreat, my Soul was incounter'd with a cruell *Warre*, or rather fell into the hardest *Captivity* that ever Soule resented. Ah! how much better had it been, that I had abandon'd my selfe a willing *prey* to *Phraates* greedy *cruelty*, than exposed my heart to such rending *torments*, as have since cost it so many *Groans!* how justly might I say, to avoid the least of evills, at least the shortest liv'd, I have thrown my selfe headlong upon the greatest of all calamities; and I would say the bittrest, if the glory to suffer so did not poise the misery. In fine, *Tyridates* was doom'd to dye by a brighter

brighter Weapon than any *Phraates* had, and receiving the *Wound* that conducts him to his Tombe, he tooke it with a respect so profound, as judged it a *Sin* to murmur.

Herod had espous'd the *Princesse Mariamne*, sprung from the glorious *Blood* of the *Asmoneans* and *Machabees*, Grandchilde to the two Kings, *Hircanus* and *Aristobulus*; indeed a *Citie* truly worthy of so illustrious a *Stock*, from which *Herod*, following *Antipater's* steps, by the helpe of the *Romans*, had usurp'd the Judean Crowne. 'Tis possible you have heard what wayes he took to arrive at that *height*, how his Father *Antipater* (after he had divided the two *Brothers*, *Hircanus* and *Aristobulus*) at last made use of the *Roman Power* to ruine both; and whilst *Aristobulus* Sighed in his *Chains* at *Rome*, after he had serv'd for an *Ornament* to *Pompei's Triumph*, he took advantage of *Hircanus* weakness to invade the *Soveraigne Authority*, and make way for his Son *Herod*, after the destruction of all the lawfull *Heires*, to mount the *Throne*: He had then newly made an end of the miserable *reliques* of that *Family*. *Alexander*, the eldest Son of *Aristobulus*, being escap'd out of Prison at *Rome*, and having got some forces together, was unluckily surpriz'd and slaine by his Enemies, and the unfortunate *Antigonus*, his Brother (the same that fled for refuge to *Phraates*, and the last King of the *Asmonean* race) being fallen into their hands, had his Head cut off by the barbarous command of *Antony*, who (being *Herod's* friend) believ'd he could not otherwise assure him the *Crowne*.

Though *Mariamne* had a just resentment against this

this cut-throat of her *Family*, yet she was forced to marry him in obedience to the *Princesse Alexandra*, her *Mother*, and old *Hircanus* her *Grandfather*, who being escap'd out of *Parthia*, where he was Prisoner with *Phaselus*, liv'd at *Hierusalem* in the condition of a private man, and in that womanish softnesse, that made him tamely sit downe with the losse of a *Crown* both from him and his; and thus the old man's *weaknesse*, and the womans *ambition* Sacrific'd her to their *Interests*: But they could never bow her soul to love that Husband, whose *disproportion* of manners and *inequality* of *Birth*, with the bloudy *outrages* he had committed in butchering her *Kindred*, and the *usurpation* of a *Crowne*, which in right belong'd to young *Aristobulus*, her *Brother*, induc'd her to regard him with *Horror* and *Disdaine*: Yet she had liv'd in a most admirable *moderation* with him, and with an *excesse of vertue* done violence upon her *inclinations*, by imbracing him, whom Heaven and her *Parents* had given her for a *Husband*, till by one horrid act of *cruelty*, he defac'd all that a forc'd obedience had Charactred; it was the *death* of the *Prince Aristobulus*, Brother to this faire *Queen*, whose vertue and excellent qualities contriv'd his *destruction*; for *Herod* (the subtilest of men) growing Jealous of the peoples *inclination* to this amiable youth, that was now 18. years of age, caus'd him to be cruelly strangled in a Bath: There was never beheld a more goodly and accomplish'd thing than this young *Prince*. No wonder then if his Sister expresst her resentments in a sharper tone for so deare a losse. Yet *Herod* clear'd himselfe of it before *Antony*, but in such a manner, as all the World still thought him guilty, and *Alexandra*

andra with her *Daughter* beheld him as the poore *Princes Hangman.*

The *Court* and *Family* of *Herod* were in this *Condition* when I came thither, and I ſoone knew all the reaſons why the faire *Queen* deteſted her ſavage *Husband*, it was then my eyes loſt me all my *repoſe*, by lifting themſelves to that Divine *Princeſſe.*

The beauty of *Mariamne* was not (like common ones) to be ſeen without a dangerous *wonder*; the eye of man never ſaw any thing more perfect, and till this day I believ'd none but young *Cleopatra* capable of *compariſon*; he that was ſent by *Antony* to make diſcovery of the Worlds choyceſt *Beauties*, publiſh't her a piece that ſurpaſs'd *humanity*, and (to ſpeake my opinion freely) *Madam*, your ſelfe excepted and that young *Princeſſe* (*Daughter* to the great and unfortunate *Cleopatra*) I think the World cannot ſhew another that may equall her.

Theſe words charg'd the *Queens Modeſty* with a bluſh, and (interrupting *Tyridates*) *I have not vanity enough*, ſaid ſhe, *to believe that what you call my beauty can challenge an* equality *with the Queen* Mariamne's, *I am better acquainted with her* Face *than you imagine, for we have often view'd at our* Court *the* Pourtrait *both of her, and her Brother, the Prince* Ariſtobulus, *and indeede acknowledged them for the exacteſt Pieces that ever the hand of Nature drew. It is true*, reply'd *Tyridates, the* Princeſſe Almandra, *raviſh'd as well as others with the Beauties of her Children, had caus'd their* Pictures *to bee drawne, and ſent to divers parts of the World: but*, Madam, *had it beene in the power of Art to repreſent her Soul as well as her Body, your eyes had yet*

been intertain'd with better wonders: all that Report ever ſhake of the moſt ſublime and refined vertue, will ſerve to expreſſe but an imperfect Ray *of* Mariamne's *worth, and in thoſe great and frequent occaſions that call'd her to the triall, ſhe gave proofes of it, that could not be ſeen and not admir'd*; Her *Conſtancy* ſhin'd in her *Afflictions*, her patience in the perſecutions which ſhe ſuffer'd without the leaſt repining, and that prodigious force of *Spirit* taught her to indure a *Huſband*, whom ſhe had ſo much cauſe to hate, and one ſo contrary to all her *inclinations*, fix'd her like an unſhaken *Rock*, beat off all the *Batteries* of her Malignant fortune, and tooke all thoſe *outrages* (in (which another *Spirit* would have found out reaſon for *revenge*) with a *temper* that never ſo much as bow'd it ſelfe to the leaſt thought, that might unbeſeem the *Grandeur* of her *Courage*.

And ſince *Mariamne* was thus, was it poſſible for *Tyridates* not to love her, having a heart ſuſceptible of *Love's impreſſions*, and a Soule capable to comprehend the Divine *qualities* of *Mariamne*, was it poſſible to defend it ſelfe by the *Conſideration* of *vertue* from ſuch a puiſſance, when vertue her ſelfe came and help'd to give the paſſion Birth? Nor did it ever inſpire me with a thought that might juſtly offend her, I lov'd *Mariamne*, with no intent to *improve* my hopes by the *abuſe* of her *vertue*, but becauſe *Love* had no ſtronger *Armes* than what that lent him, to make himſelfe *Maſter* of my *Soule*; and I lov'd *Mariamne*, becauſe it was impoſſible to ſee, to know, and not to love her: Yet I indeavour'd to put my heart in a *poſture* of *Reſiſtance*, and to the birth of my affection often oppos'd all the *difficulties* I could in-

counter

counter in my *intentions*, the *danger* I threw my ſelfe into, and the *remembrance* of that which I ow'd to my Protector; but all theſe *conſiderations* were too feeble to defend me; one *looke*, one *word* from *Mariamne*, would in a *moment* deſtroy all the *Fortifications* againſt her, that had been three Months a rearing. Then I began to arme the *Glory* againſt the *difficulties* I had to vanquiſh, the *perill* I ſlighted by undervaluing my *life*, and *excus'd* my ſelfe to *Herod*, with the violence *Mariamne* did me, my affection not being an effect of my *will*; and further, *Madam*, I confeſſe I ſuffer'd a *hope* to flatter me of being let into the *Queens Boſome*, by that juſt *averſion* which the *King* had given her; for, as I underſtood it, the love of a *Wife* to her *Husband*, founded either upon *Inclination*, *Merit*, or *Obligation*, is the beſt weapon ſhe can take up to oppoſe the *purſuits* of a *Lover*; and the *Queen*, having ſuch ſtrong *reaſons* to diſpenſe with all thoſe tyes, had now no other *defence* than for her ſelfe, ſingly conſider'd, no *feare* of *remorſe* left for a *Husband*, who had but too much merited all the *revenge* ſhe was capable of taking: and from that time I began to call in theſe *apprehenſions*, my *Paſſion* grew able to corrupt the moſt vertuous *inclination*, to render me ingratefull to my *benefactour*, and to induce me now no more to regard him as my *protector* from *Phraates*, but as he that murder'd the *Brother*, the *Father*, and the *Grandfathers* of *Mariamne*: Then Jealouſie began to joyne with my *affection*, and I could not reflect upon the *advantages* he poſſeſſed, without deeply Sighing, and a thouſand times crying out, that the *Favours* of that faire *Queen* were more lawfully due to him, who was willing to buy them

with his beſt *ſervices*, and deareſt *bloud*, than to the man who had paid nothing for them but *Indignities* and *Injuries*; when *Love* firſt entred my *Heart* it us'd me gently, hiding thoſe cruell *Idea's* of *torment* he hath ſince inflicted: but now it hath taken an intire *poſſeſſion*, and doth exerciſe an *authority*, which leaves no *liberty* to act by any other *motion* than his owne; all my *thoughts*, all my *diſcourſe*, all my actions had no other ſubject but *Mariamne*, nay, my very *ſleepe* (whoſe proper *office* it is by benumming the *ſenſes* to charme all our Cares) would not quiet mine, ſtill repreſenting to the eyes of my *Soule*, when the other were clos'd, the *Divine perfections* of *Mariamne*.

This continuall fixing my *Spirits*, rob'd me of all my *repoſe*, and produced *effects*, that were ſoone obſerv'd both in my *face* and *behaviour*: and, though the *care* I tooke to hide it kept the true *cauſe* undiſcover'd, yet it could not hinder the whole *Court* from taking notice of my deep *melancholly*, accompany'd with an unnaturall *paleneſſe*, a change of my *humour*, and an *alteration* of my *health*.

Arſanes and my *Governour*, (from whom, I never before kept any thing concealed) in this were *ſtrangers* to my *thoughts*; and I preſerv'd the diſguiſe with my beſt *care*, rather out of *reſpect* to my *paſſion* and the *cauſe* of it, than any *doubt* of their *affection* or *fidelity*.

In the meane time my *acceſſe* was ſo eaſie, that I daily ſaw the *Queen*: For the *hopes* which *Herod* cheriſhed (by mymeans to revenge himſelf of the King of *Parthia*) had made him ſweeten his ſavage *humour* on purpoſe to indear me with a kinde entertainment.

tainment. A thousand times was my tongue ready before that *adorable Princesse* (not openly to declare my *Passion*, for I had not the daring to take such a *liberty* before a *Vertue* that made me tremble) but at least to let her know that no man had a more passionate *Interest* in her *fortune*, or could pay downe his *life* with greater *joy* than my selfe to purchase *Solace* for her *affections*: But still *Feare* arrested my *Intentions*, and I have shak'd at the *thought* of my *designe*, like a timerous *Soldier* at the sight of an Enemy, or his *approaches* to an *assault*; yet I expreſt part of that in lookes, which my tongue would faine have said at large, and then if she chanced to cast her eyes upon mine, and take them in the *fact*, they lost all their *assurance*, and were either too feeble to receive the *beams* she shot, without *Astonishment*, or (confounded with the *surprisall*) threw themselves at the feet of this *Divine Princesse*, and seem'd by that submisse *action* to aske pardon for the *fault*.

The *Queene* had soone discover'd the *truth*, if she had not been prevented by so many cruell *Cares*, that would not permit her to fasten an observing thought upon any of my particular *actions*. I was one day with the *Princesse Alexandra* her *Mother*, and as I kept a *complaisance* full of *respect* in my *behaviour* to them, by the helpe of an *opinion* which they had conceived to my *advantage*, they began to repose much *confidence* in me: *Alexandra* being of a boyling spirit, and a temper which wanted much of the *sweetnesse* and *Patience* the *Queen*, her *Daughter*, was indu'd with, abandon'd her selfe to the *resentment*, which was yet fresh for the *Death* of *Aristobulus*, exclaim'd against the *cruelty* of *Herod* in most violent *termes*. &

de-

deplor'd her owne and her *Daughters Condition* in *words* full of *passion* and *transport*: from the *injuries* she receiv'd in her *Son's Death*, and the *ruine* of her *Kindred*, her bitter complaints pas'd to the deadly *Jealousie* of *Herod*, and the fatall effects it had like to have wrought, by the *order* he had given to his *Uncle Joseph*, which (at the brinke of his going to appeare before *Antony* at *Laodicea*) commanded him to kill *Mariamne*, in case that voyage prov'd fatall to him; *Alexandra* went on with *vehemence* in recounting divers other effects of her Son-in-law's *cruelty*, and during all the *Discourse*, the *Queen* never so much as open'd her *mouth*, but onely to let goe some redoubled *Sighs*, and made her teares keepe company with her *Mothers words*, which gave fresh *lustre* to her *beauty*. Oh Gods! what new deep *wounds* did the sight of that *lovely* sorrow give me? how impossible it was to behold my *Divine Queene* in that estate, without suffering all her *Sorrowes*! I had now no longer power to dissemble, and loosing all *remembrance* of my present condition, and the *danger* whereinto I threw my selfe headlong, by provoking *Herod* against me, I blindly abandon'd my selfe to the motions of my Passion, and casting my eyes (moist as the *Queens*) upon hers, that were letting fall their dejected *looks* to the *Earth*: Good Gods, cry'd I sighing, is it possible you should submit the most accomplish'd *piece* that ere you made to so much *affliction*, and must I owe *Safety* to a man, whose actions have given me so much horrour? I presently repented that I suffered these words to escape me, fearing I had declar'd my selfe too far; but after I perceiv'd I was understood by none but

the

the *Princesse*, and that they appear'd unmov'd, I recover'd my assurance, and a little after, the *Princesse Alexandra* being retir'd to the other end of the Chamber, to confer with some Persons, and seeing my selfe alone with the Queen by her Bed's side, I made a strong assault upon my *feare* to recover my *Discourse*, and beholding the teares that still crept upon her faire *Cheeks*, *Would to Heaven*, Madam, said I, *that all the Blood I have could stay the recourse of those pretious teares you spill. Ah! with what joy should I resigne it, how gladly Sacrifice my life for the repose of yours!*

These words (wholly passionate as they were) were ascribed by the *Queen* to nought but the *compassion* I tooke of her *misfortunes*; yet they called her from the *Contemplation* of her miseries which had seized her thoughts, and raising up her eyes to mine, with a look full of a sweet *acknowledgement*. *I should be sorry*, said she, *to buy the quiet of my life with the danger of yours; and I have yet more right to my own miseries, than to your afflictions: we are both persecuted, you by a Brother, and I by a Husband: your resentments I cannot disapprove, but I can admit none that are lawfull against my Husband; and if his actions doe frame our Calamities, 'tis fit I should believe that Heaven makes use of them to chastise our Crimes. By them it hath let fall it's* wrath *upon the* head *of our deplorable Family, and therefore if any complaint breaks from me, it makes it's way through the weaknesse of my Nature, and must not be own'd for the* Childe *of* Justice. *O miraculous vertue*, cry'd I, interrupting her, *It is requisite I should redouble my griefs to see you plung'd in such deep Calamity. My misfortunes are not in-*

supportable,

ſupportable, reply'd the Queen, *if you could finde the way to underſtand them right, and if you knew the* God *which I adore, you would likewiſe know the conſolation I taſte in my very Sufferings, which now you cannot apprehend: If he hath given me* Herod *for a Puniſhment as well as a Husband, I ought to receive him from his hands as both; and if he ordaines me to pardon the injuries done by the moſt cruell and remote Enemies, ſure he would have me forget thoſe with an intire reſignation I receiv'd from him, to whom he hath pleaſed to tye me in a knot ſo ſacred. It is that* Madame, anſwer'd I, *that makes me hold my condition unfortunate, that Heaven hath raiſed you up an Enemy and a Perſecutor, againſt whom I cannot offer you my Sword and Life, without offending your vertue; that your high-rais'd reflections, cannot be combatted by a man that reveres you; nor can I cenſure the conſideration you keep for the King your Husband, ſince in his Armes I found my refuge, nor doe him any ill office without ingratitude: but if the Intereſt which I take in your wrongs, the admiration I have of your vertue, and reſentments much more preſſing and particular, make me finde in your afflictions a Subject,*---at theſe words I ſtop'd, and conſidering how the inſenſible tranſport of my paſſion had carryed me into tearmes of diſcovery, I ſtaid in an abrupt ſilence, without conducting my words to any period.

The *Queen* obſerving my ſtrange breaking off, looked upon me, and doubtleſſe either expected what was behinde to cloſe my *Diſcourſe*, or would have asked the cauſe of my ſuddain ſilence: when the *Princeſſe* her *Mother* came back againe to my reſcue from the *perplexity* wherein my *imprudence* had ingag'd me:

me: yet I thinke we had spent more time in this entertainment, if the arrivall of some *Ladyes* had not interrupted us; the principall of which, was *Salome* the *Sister* of *Herod*. It was not amity that brought her to visit the *Princesses*, for she hated them mortally, but having a dexterous and artificiall *Spirit*, she made it bow to her *Interests*, and knowing the power *Mariamne* had (as unfortunate as she was) in the Kings *affections*, she forc'd her selfe to appeare officious, and cover'd her malicious thoughts with a black *dissimulation*. The ill will she already bore to the *Queen*, was augmented by a mischance, which I must now recount; for (since you have ordain'd me to give you the truth of my *fortune*, stript of all *Disguise*) I am forc'd to tell you *Madame*, (though the relation may offend *Modesty*) that my mishap, and no other cause, made me be lov'd by *Salome*. I had already observ'd her affection by divers signes, but was easily perswaded to slight my discovery, either by a just anticipation which chain'd me to another, the meanest part of whom was infinitely above all that *Salome* could boast lovely, or by an imperfect knowledge I had already got of her dangerous humour: however I was content to answer her extraordinary *Caresses*, with such a *Civility* as I believe was due to the *Sister* of *Herod*; and if I received them at first with any satisfaction, from that time wherein my life grew considerable, because I had given it to the *Queene*, and had begun to seeke all that sweetnesse I could fancy, in her onely, I had scarce allow'd one single regard either to the Face or Actions of *Salome*.

For that day she cut off my further Discourse with the

the *Queen*, but I had *liberty* enough to renew it in those that succeeded; the Court was not then very large, every man fearing to provoke *Herod*'s Jealous and Suspitious *spirit*: but in all the *converse* I had with her, *feare* still fetter'd my tongue, and I had not the confidence to disclose my thoughts further, than what my eyes or sometimes a sudden change of colour could expresse. In the meane time *Herod* (either through generosity, or those reasons I render'd) still permitted me those *liberties*, when *Fortune* presented an occasion to improve my *credit* with him.

Malichus, who commanded the *Arabians*, an ancient *Enemy* to *Herod*, with a powerfull *Army* invaded the frontiers of *Judea*, committing a thousand Acts of *Hostility*; it was since believ'd he kept intelligence with old *Hircanus*, who (as I told you) liv'd at *Hierusalem* in the condition of a private man, without any *credit* or *cognisance* of affaires; and with the Princesse *Alexandra*: however it was, *Herod* uniting his desperted forces with exceeding *diligence*, had soone gather'd a considerable Army; and, not being able to goe in *person*, because of some troubles he suspected at home, besides his intended voyage to goe visit *Augustus Cesar* (then at *Rhodes*) he put his Brother *Pheroras* in the Head of it. I was ashamed, that I had imployed all my *youth* in running away from *death*, and desiring leave of the *King* that I might accompany his Brother in that *expedition*, he not onely consented, but gave me the *command* of all the *Cavalry*; I parted very well pleased with the *imployment*, and indeavour'd to sweeten the griefe I tooke to leave *Mariamne*, with a hope to merit her esteem

by

by ſome action of valour; I will not trouble you with the particulars of this *Warre*, and ſhall onely content my ſelfe to tell you, that by an *exceſſe* of good *fortune* I acquired a reputation large enough; In the ingagements I made with my *Troops*, I defeated the *Enemy* in divers *incounters*; which I had ſtill the hap to *Signalize* by ſome perſonall *action*. In one combat, which was obſtinately diſputed with a *Squadron* of our *Troops*, I kill'd the *Brother* of *Malichus* with my owne hand; and a few dayes after, having ſurpriz'd halfe the *Enemies Army* at a *Paſſe* upon a *River*, I charged it with 4000. Horſe I had then with me, with ſo ſtrange a *ſucceſſe*, that we kill'd above 8000. *Arabians* upon the place, and routed the reſt with ſuch a grand *confuſion*, that they left all their *baggage* to our *Souldiers*.

By this, and the precedent *incounters*, I had acquired as much *credit* in the *Army* as I could well deſire, and *Herod* receiving the newes, conceived an opinion of me ſo advantagious, as within a ſhort time after, having call'd home his *Brother Pheroras* to the *Government* of the State, during his voyage to *Auguſtus*, he deſir'd me to accept the *command* of the *Army* in chiefe, rather chooſing to repoſe ſo weighty a truſt in me (though young, and a Stranger) than in any of his older and more experimented *Captaines*. After the departure of *Pheroras*, I had the ſole command; and *fortune*, that had favour'd my beginnings, did ſo well ſecond her *kindneſſe* in what follow'd, that at laſt I intirely chaſed the *Arabians* out of *Judea*, after they had loſt above 10000. lives in divers incounters. Thus when all was pacified upon the *Frontiers*, and we had no more *Ene-*

mies

mies to combat, after the Garrisons were fortified, I return'd towards *Hierusalem*, lesse satisfied with the *applause* was prepar'd me for my good successe, than with the hope of being suddenly restor'd to the sight of *Mariamne*; and to see her at such a time, when I believ'd the service I had done her *Country* had purchased some esteeme in her thoughts.

But Oh Gods! how surprized was I at a sad report I met upon the way, which told me that *Herod* was departed from *Rhodes*, with designe to gaine the same Credit with *Augustus*, that he had before with *Antony*: but before his departure, had caus'd old *Hircanus* to be strangled, out of suspition that he kept *Intelligence* with *Malichus*, and that great *Princesse*, his Grand-childe with her *Mother* to be shut up in a *Castle*, or rather a close *Prison* neere the *City*, under the Guard of *Soheemus* and *Joseph*, with expresse order to restraine their liberty, and forbid them all converse till he came back againe. This newes not onely moderated the contentment I tooke in my returne, and the successefull event of my expedition, but possest my spirit with *Astonishment*, *Horrour*, and *Compassion*. I was amaz'd at the cruelty of *Herod*, who holding his *Life* and *Scepter* of *Hircanus* goodnesse, though he was then Fourescore, had not the patience to stay till Nature would relinquish him to his Tombe, the horror of this act, and the sad pity I had for the affliction and captivity of *Mariamne*, bruis'd my Soule with a griefe so weighty, as I was ready to give over all resistance.

Arsanes and my governour *Polites*, seeing my sorrowes swell to such a proportion, as they thought too big for my *Interests* in *Herods* house, earnestly intreated

treated me to undiſguiſe the cauſe of it. At firſt I reſiſted, but in fine, conſidering the little reaſon I had to diſtruſt them, after they had given ſuch cleare proofes of their affection, I abandoned my ſecret to their diſcretion, and avow'd my violent paſſion for *Mariamne*. This Confeſſion ſurpris'd them (though indeed they might have ſpar'd their aſtoniſhment, well knowing what charms the *Queen* poſſeſſed) and after they had in vaine repreſented all the reaſon they could make to extinguiſh my flame, they diſpoſed themſelves to ſerve me at the perill of their lives. I was a little comforted with the proteſtations they made me, and began to judge their advice not unſerviceable for the conduct of my deſires. I finiſhed the reſt of my Journey, with ſuch a ſetled melancholly, that the reception I had from *Pheroras* and the reſt of the *Jews*, was incapable to moderate it; what ſaid I (when I was alone, or had only my two confidents about me) is *Mariamne* (to whom all ſhould reſigne their liberties) become a Captive? and can the *Gods* permit the moſt perfect piece that ever they put their Hands to, to be given up to the cruelties of ſuch an inhumane? *Mariamne* now weepes the loſſe of a Grand-father, with that of her liberty, and the feeble *Tyridates* weeps too like her, without offering other ſuccours than a few womaniſh tears; he keeps his Armes acroſſe, while the *Monſters* teare his heart in the Perſon of *Mariamne*, and then how weake the reaſons are that will not let him arme himſelfe againſt his Hang-man! Ah *Tyger*! a thouſand times more Cruell than *Phraates*, no longer my protector, but my Perſecutor, my Enemy. Savage Monſter! too too unworthy of thoſe deare advantages

thou poſſeſſeſt, truſt no further to that obligation which till now hath tied me to thy Intereſts, and believe it I am more injur'd by thee in *Mariamne's* wrongs, than oblig'd for my ſhelter; for her I will draw my Sword againſt thee and all the World, nor can it be ingratitude to defend Vertue from the oppreſſion of Tyranny.

Theſe were the thoughts I converſt with, for this laſt effect of *Herod's* inhumanity had ſo gall'd my Spirit, that it forſook all the conſiderations I had for him; and now I made no ſcruple (for the ſervice or revenge of *Mariamne*) to do him the worſt of miſchiefs: *Arſanes* (to whom I ſhew'd theſe thoughts naked) beg'd of me to cover them, ſince their publiſhing might procure my ruine without the leaſt advantage to *Mariamne*; in the meane time I told him it was impoſſible for me to live and not to ſee her, that I was reſolv'd to try all the wayes (though never ſo dangerous) to compaſſe it. *Arſanes* long oppoſed this intention: but ſeeing no poſſibility of diſſwaſion, reſolved to ſeeke ſome meanes to ſerve me in it.

He was very well known to *Sohemus*, beſides I call'd to minde that I had done him a Courteſie with *Herod*, in a buſineſſe wherein he ſtood in great need of my favour; this gave *Arſanes* a beliefe, it might make way for the ohtaining part of my deſires, and indeed wee found a greater facility than we durſt hope: For *Mariamne* (againſt the power of whoſe charms there was no reſiſtance) had ſo perfectly gain'd *Sohemus* heart, as he had no paſſion more powerfull than a deſire to pleaſe her, and would not have ſcrupled to hazard fortune and life in ſelfe to

serve her; he was very willing to have seen her at liberty, and would have follow'd her fortune, where ever she had retir'd, if his Companion in the charge had not been of a disposition so different, as he suspected it would betray him to the rage of *Heroe*. At the first proposition *Arsanes* made him to let me see the Queen, he shew'd much willingnesse to oblige me, and scrupled at nothing but the difficulties he had to deceive his Companion; he had little hope to gain his consent to my satisfaction, and therefore thought it unsafe to hazard the proportion. *Arsanes* gave the desire I had to see the Queen, no other title than pity of her miseries, and so made my Passion passe for an effect of Generosity.

Sohemus demanded the rest of that day to seek expedients to content me, and on the morrow came and told him he was resolv'd to satisfie me, though he foresaw some danger threatned the enterprize. *Arsanes* intreated him not to impart our design to the Queen, for feare (said he) she should oppose it with some timerous consideration; but he found it more difficult to make that request prevail with *Sohemus*, than any he had yet mentioned, (so intirely was that honest spirit at the Queen's devotion) but at last, clearing his doubts with a belief that I would bring no other intention than to serve her, and that I would not have sought an occasion so perillous to make my visit, if I were not assured my sight would not be unwelcome, they resolv'd then, that the following Evening, I should be ready at a certaine place neer the Castle, where *Sohemus* had appointed, and there he promised him about 2. houres within Evening to come and conduct me to the Queen's presence:

since he made choice of that houre, because the Queen had then her Chamber free, and was not importun'd with *Eunuchs* visites, who at that time was usually retir'd to his own. Besides, my face was so well known to all the Court, that no disguise without the aide of darkness could have conceal'd it.

There was much hazard in this enterprise, as well for what might then have befallen me, as for the fatall consequences, if *Herod* should ever light upon the discovery: Yet I not only slighted all that fear could asledge, but waited the wished houre with an impatience that took all those, that preceded it, for tedious years. At last it came, and when the night had spread all her Sables, I left *Hierusalem*, only follow'd by *Arsanes* and my Governour; and having not above a hundred Furlongs to ride, I soon arriv'd at the place desir'd.

Solemus kept his word, it being that day his turne to command the Castle, and therefore free for him to go in and out when he pleas'd; he came to find me, only attended by one of his Guard, which was a young man, in whom he repos'd an intire confidence. Besides, he chose him from all the rest, because his age and shape did not much disagree with mine. The plot was I should put on his Cloaths, and he stay with *Arsanes* in mine, that those, that saw me enter with *Solemus*, might take me for the same man that went out with him, my face being hidden from those that knew it in the night's black masque. When I had got on the Guard *Casique*, he led me to a gate of the Castle, flanked with high Towers, and surrounded with a deepe ditch, and commanding the bridge (by a signall given) to be let downe, he conducted

ducted me into the Court without a Torch, having left an expresse order with those that guarded the Gate, not to light any thing; who seeing me enter with him, never examin'd my face, nor regarded whether I was their companion or not; yet he would not lead me by the great Stairs, nor carry me through the Guard Hall, but conducting me up a little paire of Staires, and so through a Gallery where there stood a Sentinell (which he made shew to come on purpose to relieve and put me in his place) he led me to the doore of the *Anti*-Chamber.

By this time I confesse all my Courage had almost forsook me: for though no Danger could ever instruct me what was meant by the feare of Death, yet I tremble to thinke I might displease the Queen by this bold intrusion; and then unseasonably reflecting on what was past, I almost repented the enterprise, and was divers times about to stay *Sobemus*, and so returne back without seeing the Queen.

At the name of *Sobemus* the doore of the Anti-chamber was presently open'd; and because of the inclination he had alwayes expresst to the Queens Interests, he had a free accesse to her at all houres. When we entred her Chamber, she was upon her knees by the Beds side, praying with an ardent devotion to the God she ador'd, and the Princesse her Mother was newly retir'd to her Cabinet. The noise we made comming in made her turne her head that way, and having spyed us, she asked *Sobemus* if he had any thing to say. I did not give *Sobemus* time to answer, but approaching with a troubled posture, I fell upon my knees before her, and taking one of her faire Hands, joyned it to my Lips with an ardour

so vehement, as bereav'd me of the use of speech. The Queen (finding this action too familiar and too passionate for a Guard) at first repulst me with some disdaine; but afterward suspecting a part of the truth, and beholding my face with a serious eye, by the help of those lights which were set by her Bedside, she knew me. It was no meane astonishment wherewith this sight surpriz'd her, and recoyling some paces back, after she had withdrawne her hand from mine? *Ah* Cyndates said she, *what meane you? to what a danger have you expos'd your selfe? Danger*, Madam, reply'd I, *Ah! that the Gods would confront me with a thousand times more, that I might finde occasion to shew you how meane a thing I thinke my life in relation to your service. My Calamities* (reply'd the Queen ingaging me to rise) *are too much in debt to your Compassion: but I cannot yet quit the feare you have given me, and the knowledge I have of* Herod's *humour, makes me wish from my Soule, you had not tempted this peril to see me. I beseech you* Madame, said I, *doe not keepe those feares for me, for believe it, while this condition lasts, to which your misfortunes have reduced me, I shall neither feare* Herod's *hatred, nor desire his amity. I have a long time consider'd him as a King of whom I hold my life, but must now know him for a man that hath us'd that life a thousand times more cruelly than death it selfe would have done, from which the retreat he gave hath possibly defended me. Till now the obligation disputed with the outrage, and in the person of* Mariamne's *Persecutour I found my Protector: but at last, Madame, the resentments of what I owe him, have quitted what they held within me to such as have a juster title, and those last injuries which*

he

be printed in your Grandfathers murther, and your owne cruel Captivity, have ſtrangled all thoſe conſiderations wich till now my heart ſuffer'd to ſpeake in his behalfe, and have brought me to aske orders at your feet, which I vow to execute without condition or reſervation. Be not loath then, madame, to ordaine me all that may be done in your Quarrell, and if you pleaſe, believe that I will not onely ſhut my eyes upon all ſorts of conſiderations, but trample upon all difficulties that ſhall offer to withſtand me, When once fortified with the honour of your Commands.

While I ſpake in this manner, the Queen regarded me attentively; and though ſhe knew the malicious heart of her Husband, and remembred how often ſhe had been deceived by ſuch as acted the part of officious perſons, and made uſe of ſome ſuch tearms as mine to ſound her intentions, with deſigne to carry the report to the King, I was ſo happy as not to be ſuſpected of ſo baſe an ambuſh, and of this ſhe aſſur'd me by theſe words. *I have too good an opinion of you,* ſaid ſhe, *and can too well diſtinguiſh the Princes of* Arſaces *bloud, from cheape and baſe perſons, to ſuſpect the diſſimulation wherewith divers others have betraid me.*

I know your words parted from a true compaſſion, and ſuch generous motions, as are familiar with perſons of your extraction: beſides you have given proofes of too great a vertue to leave me the ſhadow of ſuch a thought; and (to witneſſe the confidence I have in you) I will open my heart to you with a moſt intire freedome. It is true, though Heaven hath given me Herod *for a Husband, I cannot love him, and indeed I ſhould be rather inſenſible than conſtant or loyall, if the death of my Grand-*

father Ariſtobulus, *of my Father* Alexander, *of my Vnkle* Antigonus, *of my Brother* Ariſtobulus, *and that laſt of my Grandfather* Hircanus *ſhould be remembred without ſtirring my Soule againſt him that murder'd them, and deſtroy'd the royall houſe of the* Aſmoneans: *beſides theſe knowne injuries I have received ſome more particular, but not leſſe ſenſible: There comes not a day wherein I doe not looke for a knife at my throat, & this bloudy man, at his departure for* Rhodes, *hath given the ſame command to* Sobemus *that he did before to his Vnkle* Joſeph, *to kill me if the voyage proved unfortunate. I have now freely repreſented my deplorable condition with* Herod, *but I muſt tell you (with the ſame truth) that (as much monſter as he is) he is yet my Husband, that my apprehenſions of his injuries are not more prevalent than the rules of my duty, and that I am not permitted to deſire a revenge againſt him, which Heaven hath reſerved for its owne appointment: If my miſeries come once to be be pittyed by our Soveraigne Maſter, he will finde power to releaſe me of them, and if it be his pleaſure they ſhould ſtill continue, I ſhall indeavour ſo to ſuffer for the love of him, as I may be rendred more worthy of his love. Behold* Tyridates *the eſtate of my condition, with the temper of my thoughts, I am deeply in your ſcore for the propriety you claime in my misfortunes: but let me now beg you will give it over, leſt the dangerous pitty ſhould at laſt prove fatall to its owner. Ah! might it pleaſe the Gods, cryed I, wholly tranſported, that your evills might be bought off, with the cruelleſt death, that* Herod *is capable of inventing, with what glad heart ſhould I run to imbrace theſe glorious torments, which*

poſſibly

possibly might procure me some small acknowledgement in yours; how faire would be my destiny to pay downe my life for this adorable Princesse, to whom all lives, all hearts ought to be sacrificed. These words, with the Passion that helped to pronounce them, opened the Queens eyes, and shewed her (by a prompt reflection on what was past) that transports so violent, could not spring from a naked pity: this discovery call'd up a blush into her face; and having silently beheld me with an action that betrayed some trouble; *Tyridates*, said she, *dost you well consider what you say?* She let fall these words, in so severe an accent, that it struck such terrour into me, as I lost all my assurance; and (in stead of answering) fell to consider how imprudently I had open'd my breast; but I saw well I had shewn too much Passion to keep the rest still disguised; and in this uproare of thoughts, (tost with love, griefe, and despaire) I let my selfe fall at the Queens feet, imbracing and kissing them a thousand times over, without so much power as could utter one word; by this action clearly confirming the suspition my words had given her. Oh Gods! how sensibly she was touched! how violent were her first appprehensions to proceed from so sweet a Soule: She tooke a long time to weigh the resolution was fittest to be taken, and I (in the meane time) the advantage of her Silence and immobility to rally my scatter'd spirits. *Madam*, said I, (*keeping my hold at her feet without daring to lift my eyes to her visage*) *if my tongue hath betray'd my Soul, and (contrary to my intent) displayed a passion which my whole life should have preserv'd a Secret, ordaine me all the paines that are due to it, and I*

vow

father Ariſtobulus, *of my Father* Alexander, *of my Vnkle* Antigonus, *of my Brother* Ariſtobulus, *and the laſt of my Grandfather* Hircanus *ſhould be remembred without ſtirring my Soule againſt him that murder'd them, and deſtroy'd the royall houſe of the* Aſmoneans: *beſides theſe knowne injuries I have received ſome more particular, but not leſſe ſenſible: There comes not a day wherein I doe not looke for a knife at my throat, & this bloudy man, at his departure for* Rhodes, *hath given the ſame command to* Sohemus *that he did before to his Vnkle* Joſeph, *to kill me if the voyage proved unfortunate. I have now freely repreſented my deplorable condition with* Herod, *but I muſt tell you (with the ſame truth) that (as much monſter as he is) he is yet my Husband, that my apprehenſions of his injuries are not more prevalent than the rules of my duty, and that I am not permitted to deſire a revenge againſt him, which Heaven hath reſerved for its owne appointment: If my miſeries come once to be be pittyed by our Soveraigne Maſter, he will finde power to releaſe me of them, and if it be his pleaſure they ſhould ſtill continue, I ſhall indeavour ſo to ſuffer for the love of him, as I may be render'd more worthy of his love. Behold* Tyridates *the eſtate of my condition, with the temper of my thoughts, I am deeply in your ſcore for the propriety you claime in my misfortunes: but let me now beg you will give it over, leſt the dangerous pitty ſhould at laſt prove fatall to its owner. Ah! might it pleaſe the Gods, cryed I, wholly tranſported, that your evills might be bought off, with the cruelleſt death, that* Herod *is capable of inventing, with what glad heart ſhould I run to imbrace thoſe glorious torments, which*

poſſibly

possibly might procure me some small acknowledgement in yours; how faire would be my destiny to pay downe my life for this adorable Princesse, to whom all lives, all hearts ought to be sacrificed. These words, with the Passion that helped to pronounce them, opened the Queens eyes, and shewed her (by a prompt reflection on what was past) that transports so violent, could not spring from a naked pity: this discovery call'd up a blush into her face; and having silently beheld me with an action that betrayed some trouble: *Tyridates*, said she, *doe you well consider what you say?* She let fall these words, in so severe an accent, that it struck such terrour into me, as I lost all my assurance; and (in stead of answering) fell to consider how imprudently I had open'd my brest; but I saw well I had shewn too much Passion to keep the rest still disguised; and in this uproare of thoughts, (tost with love, griefe, and despaire) I let my selfe fall at the Queens feet, imbracing and kissing them a thousand times over, without so much power as could utter one word; by this action clearly confirming the suspition my words had given her. Oh Gods! how sensibly she was touched! how violent were her first appprehensions to proceed from so sweet a Soule: She tooke a long time to weigh the resolution was fittest to be taken, and I (in the meane time) the advantage of her Silence and immobility to rally my scatter'd spirits. *Madam*, said I, *(keeping my hold at her feet without daring to lift my eyes to her visage) if my tongue hath betray'd my Soul, and (contrary to my intent) displayed a passion which my whole life should have preserv'd a Secret, ordaine me all the paines that are due to it, and I*

vow

vow by all the Gods to suffer them without a murmure; to you I will not justifie a Passion, which otherwise might call to its owne purity to defend it. I will not tell you 'tis impossible to looke upon you, and not incurre the faults I have committed, nor that the silence of divers yeares, have given some proofs of my respect, No, I am Criminall if I have contracted your anger, and am worthy of the most cruell Punishments, if I have been capable to displease you. I had gone further if the now resolv'd Queen had not stayed my progresse, and repulsing me with one hand, while she carryed the other to her face to hide some changes there: *Tyridates*, said she, *you are yet more culpable than you believe, and if you had known me well, you would never have granted your selfe the licence to give me the displeasure, I have now received. I will not nosse your folly, because I know* Herod's *humour, which doubtlesse would destroy you for it; and as I pardon him the bloudy injuries he hath so often done me, so I forgive the offence you have so lately committed.*

At these words she rose from her Chaire, and calling *Sohemus* (who was discoursing with her Maids in the Anti-chamber) she commanded him to conduct me presently back, and so resolving to heare me no more, she retir'd into her Mothers Cabinet. Oh Gods! in what an estate was I, when I saw my selfe thus deserted, in what a strange fashion I followed *Sohemus*, when he led me out of the Castle the same way we enter'd it? I had scarce the power to imbrace him at our parting, or to give him thankes for the Courtesie he had done me. I found my men got to horse, and return'd to *Hierusalem* with a melancholy, darker than the nights blackest shades, and with a

counte-

countenance which I thinke little differ'd from that of a Condemned man.

I would scarce heare the comforts *Arsinus* offer'd me, (to whom I had recounted my disaster) but passed the rest of the night in the most cruell inquietudes, that ever tore a Soule; I could not remember the incensed lookes of my Divine Princesse, without calling in the same feare that seised me at the first effects of her anger; nor thinke of the displeasure I had given her, without letting my selfe sinke almost under the sorrow I resented; all the words she spake came flocking to my memory: but it galled me to thinke she should put my offence in the same ballance with *Herod*'s villanies: Ah unjust *Mariamne*, *said I*, how unskilfull you are in discerning Injuries? could you have judged aright, you would have found little cause to associate the cruelties of *Herod*, with the overslights of *Tyridates*. *Herod* hath wrested the Crowne from your Family, *Herod* still blushes with the bloud of your neerest kindred, *Herod* gives daily orders for your owne death, and *Tyridates* gives you his Heart, his Soul, and himself intire. Sure this offence is not of a nature so hainous, as those you have receiv'd of that *Miscreant*, and me thinkes you need not the same patience to indure them; but why said I, (repenting my words) why doe I justifie my crime? is it not true that I am faulty since my rashnesse hath merited *Mariamne*'s anger? I ought to consider her as a Divinity sublim'd above the reach of humane thoughts, I should tremble before her vertue, and if it were impossible to see her without falling in love with so much beauty both of Soule and Body, yet I should have suffered those glorious paines without

publishing

publishing, and not have improv'd my misfortune by my indiscreet and rash discovery.

In such thoughts as these I passed the Night, and divers other days that followed it, in which space I often saw *Salome*, *Pherorus* with the chief of the *Judean* Court, who strove among themselves, who should treat me with most Caresses for the service I had done their Country: but neither their company, nor their kindness could ease the evills which my love inflicted, nor sweeten the sorrows I took for the Choler and captivity of *Mariamne*: But about the time there came news to *Hierusalem*, that *Herod* was triumphantly returned from *Augustus*; that by an artificiall oration, full of an affected generosity, he had so gain'd upon the spirit of that great Emperour, as it procur'd him a specious entertainment, and got him little lesse in his Amity, than he had before in the affections of *Antony*. Those that had an interest in his good successe, were much overjoy'd at the news, in which (a few days after) they were confirm'd, when they saw him arrive with a proud train at his heels, and read in his erected looks the satisfaction he receiv'd in that voyage.

There was made him a magnificent reception, and (I mingling my selfe with those that went to meet him) he received me with extraordinary caresses, call'd me the Valiant Defender of *Judea*, and promised a gratefull remembrance of the service I had render'd to his Crown. But alas! how little was I sensible of his Offers and Civilities? And though indeed I could not but confesse he had put me in his debt, yet the love of *Mariamne*, and the resentment of her wrongs, stifled all his obligations. The same day he arrived, he restor'd her liberty, and burning with

Love,

Love, could not forbeare to visit her in the same place, which had been her Prison, where he spent the night with her, and the next day brought her back with him to the City, with many open professions of a most ardent affection.

I understood by *Sohemus*, that at that interview, he had made her a most passionate discourse; and after he had excus'd the death of *Hircanus* with a necessity that constrain'd him so to prevent the designe he had to ruine him, he deeply protested, that the Abridgement of her Freedome, was only meant to secure her Person from the attempts of such, whose disaffection in his absence might hazard her safety; and to disarm the designes of some persons that were likely to make use of Hers and her Mother's presence (whose turbulent Spirit he was well acquainted with) to authorize Sedition, and stir up troubles in the State.

The wise Queen receiv'd this discourse with a becomming temper; & if she could not intirely hide her distastes, she dissembled part of them, lest they should prove as fatall to *Sohemus* as they had been to *Joseph*. The Court was then more glorious than ever; the King highly pleased with the successe of his Affairs; and (having nothing else to subdue that might keep him from getting above the reach of Fortune, but the Spirit of *Mariamne*) he sought all sorts of occasions to divertise her: But if the Queen (whose griefs were gone too deep, to be sweetned with the vain shadow of pleasure) took little notice of it, I was not lesse incapable than she, of tasting any jollity; and my remembrance kept the deepe graven Characters of my Love and her Anger so fresh in my Soul,

Soul, as all the Splendour and Pomp of *Hovel's* Court wanted Power to Charm them. I still saw her every day, because she forbad it not; but I scarce durst open my mouth in her presence, scarce lift my Eyes to her Face, instructing all my actions to informe how deeply the fear to displease her was ingraven in my heart: yet neither her looks nor Actions expres't any signe of aversion: indeed she had a Soule too Beautifull, too sweet an Inclination to loath a man, who had only offended with Affection, since she had much adoe to return Hatred where it was deserv'd by such bloody Injuries: but believing she could not heare my Love pleade further, without offending virtue, she avoided all occasions of discourse as much as possible; and though she still spake to me with much affability, yet she never did so but in Company, and so contriv'd it that we never exchanged words without a witnesse: though this behaviour of hers could not give me an intire Satisfaction, yet it left me no cause of Complaint; and the knowledge I had of her admirable Vertue, having extinguish'd with my hopes, a part of those flames, her Beauty had kindled, I learn'd to think my Passion sufficiently rewarded by the esteem she had of me: Indeed there was never any person lov'd with lesse interest; and with truth I may say, I Lov'd *Marinaue* for her selfe alone, nor in all the processe of my Passion did I ever consider *Tyridates*.

In this manner I liv'd a whole year; and though my Eyes did all the Messages of my Love, yet shee might easily read in all my Actions, that it had lost no ardour; and that my sufferings, were therefore more Cruell, because they stood in awe of Respect.

At

At last my perseverance, linked with discretion (which she knew by a thousand marks) touched her with compassion; I say Compassion: for Love could never be admitted. And what she did since in my Favour, did all proceed from a motion so purely generous, as the most perfect Vertue was ingag'd to commend it; nor could it be censur'd by any without Injustice. Her heart, which was neither Stone nor Brasse, suffer'd it self to be softned with pitty; but it was never capable of an Impression not conform'd to the severe Rules of her Duty: She could not see a Prince languishing so many years; a Prince dying for her; but dying in a fashion so respectfull and obliging, and dying without complaining of the cause of his Death, or of Death it self, and not give some proofs that nature made her sensible: but she would rather have suffer'd him to die, nay, dyed her self, than let in the least thought to her Soule of pitying him, to the prejudice of her Vertue: I was so happy in the conduct of my Passion, and had carried so much caution in all my Actions, that *Herod* (the most jealous and distrustfull of all men) had not yet the least suspition of me; and this discretion was not under-valued by the Queen.

I was one day in her Company with the King, *Pheroras*, *Salome*, and some other of the chiefe Courtiers in the Palace-Garden, where we had walked a long time, and where I had done my best to evade the pursuits of *Salome*, who had then been trying (having too much courage to give me her naked Passion) to make me spy it in her Actions, and understand it by a thousand ambiguous discourses; when the King, who had walked all this time with

the Queen alone, being oblig'd by some important Affairs to retire, he call'd me to him, and giving me the Queen's hand, which till then himself had held: *I leave you to Prince Tyridates*, saith he; *and I cannot put that which I tender more dearly than my self into better hands than his. Try, if you please, to divert her from her deepe Melancholy.* To these words I return'd no other answer but an action full of Reverence and respect: and, considering how my condition stood with the Queen, I durst not adventure to take her hand, till she tender'd it her self, with a Countenance that did put on a World of sweetnesse. And thus I helped her to walk, without daring either to open my mouth, or to look upon her. Her behaviour was a long time like mine: but at last she broke silence, and took this opportunity to declare what her heart had for me. *Tyridates*, said she, *if the King knew your intentions, he would not put me into your hands with so much confidence, and since they were knowne to me, I ought to have hindred it; I could easily have done so, if my will had consented; and probably I had too, if I had not believ'd I might permit your converse, and acquaint you with my thoughts, without interressing what I owe to him or my selfe. Know then Tyridates, That the first notice I had of your Malady, gave me some resentment against you, but the progress of it compassion. I have truly pitied the Estate you are in, and cannot, without grief, see a Prince (to whom Heaven hath given such excellent qualities) passe his life in a condition so miserable. But in fine, Tyridates, what are your pretences? and if you have judged me worthy of your esteem, what can you hope for of me? Thinke you I can lieve so*

in

in your favour the leaſt Act that may ſatisfie your Paſſion ? I ſay the leaſt : for, did I believe you could harbour a thought to my diſhonour, I would looke upon you as a Monſter, as a mortall Enemy : Doe you thinke the little content I take with Herod, *and the remembrance of the wrongs he hath done me, can turne my affections upon another, becauſe leſſe worthy of my averſion ? is it upon this thought you build your hopes ? if ſo* Tyridates, *diſabuſe your ſelfe ; and believe, that if Heaven hath made me miſerable, by ſubmitting me to this cruell man, I will never conſent to merit my Misfortunes by my Actions ; though my forlorne hap hath married me to him, it ſhall never match me to his Crimes : I would not be ſo ingratefull to the goodneſſe of Heaven, that is ever ſending Comfort to my Miſeries ; nor ſo unworthy of your eſtimation. For my ſake,* Tyridates, *conſider theſe Truths, ſince they are repreſented with as much Mildneſſe, as much Affection as I can keepe for you with Reaſons leave : Call up the greatneſſe of your courage, to give a brave aſſault upon your ſelfe, and propoſe this ruinous Paſſion to your thoughts as an Enemy you ought to feare, as an Enemy that would deſtroy you : and probably mee too, unleſſe you vanquiſh it.* The Queen ended with theſe words, which I heard with admiration : and during the diſcourſe, having rally'd part of the confidence fear had ſcatter'd, I made it ſerve me to anſwer in theſe terms.

I am unworthy, Madam, of this Favour you have given me : and ſince I have merited your diſpleaſure, 'tis fit I ſhould periſh for the expiation, rather than reſerve my ſelfe for ſuch a pitty as you lately mentioned, nor ſhould my tongue ever hazard a ſecond purchaſe of

your indignation, if that generous bounty which keepe company with the reſt of your admirable Virtues did not allow me liberty to juſtifie my thoughts before you. I will adventure then to tell you, That Love (as I apprehend it) can neither be odious nor conſiderable to the perſon beloved, but by the effects it produceth, ſince of it ſelfe it is obliging and advantagious, even to Creatures leaſt capable of apprehenſion: if my paſſion had hatched any Deſire within me contrary to your virtue, you might deteſt it as a Criminall, as an Enemy that would poiſon the purity of your Soule: But if it ſhall never inſpire any other than ſuch as ſhall inſtruct me to revere thoſe admirable Qualities the Gods have given you, to intereſt my ſelfe in your fortune, and Sacrifice my ſelfe for your intereſts; where will you find a juſt occaſion to condemn it? Is it a Crime for Tyridates *to do the homage of a pure veneration, to the divine beauties and Perfections of* Mariamne? *Is it a Crime for* Tyridates, *to give up all his Thoughts, and dedicate his whole time to this Imployment? And is it a Crime for* Tyridates *to long for an occaſion, with the price of his Blood and Life, to buy Repoſe for* Mariamne? *Madam; if I have other Thoughts, other Deſires than theſe, puniſh mee with all the rigour your firſt reſentments inſpir'd you with; and let the Divine Powers joyne with yours to compleat me the moſt miſerable of all men. But if you finde in my affection all the innocence you require; in the Gods name, Madam, give me leave to carry it to my Tombe; it is a neceſſity which will never indure to be diſpens'd with, a favour which I conjure you by the remembrance of all that you hold moſt deare, to grant me: And if the place were clear'd of witneſſes, that I might be permitted to aske it at*

your

your feete ; I would never riſe from hence, till I had obtained it.

Theſe words, and the vehemence wherewith I pronounced them, wrought upon the Generous and tender Spirit of the Queene, and ſtirred up ſuch thoughts as took her ſome time before ſhe could get them out into an Anſwer ; at length ſhe diſpos'd her ſelfe to it, and as ſhee was beginning, we found our ſelves at the end of an Ally, where turning, to continue our walke, we ſpied *Salome*, and the reſt of the company ſo neer us, as the Queen ſaw ſhe ſhould not have time to diſcharge her Heart, and ſeeing the company ſtaid to let us paſſe, before we quitted the place ſhe thus reply'd : Tyridates, *if your thoughts be ſuch as you ſay, I can finde no juſt cauſe of offence, but were they yet more innocent I muſt counſell you, and doe with all my Soule crave of you (if it be poſſible) to diſcard them from your Heart, ſince they cannot be but ruinous to your repoſe and mine.*

Shee ſaid no more, and whether it were that Shee was willing to purſue this diſcourſe no farther, or that ſhe ſuſpected the malicious Spirit of *Salome* might probably raiſe a bad comment upon our privacy, She joyn'd with the reſt of the company and would ſeparate no more.

From this day I dated a happy change in my condition, and believed my Eſtate much more advantagious then formerly ; The Queen (though ſhee diſapproved my reſearch, and ſaw the continuance of it with diſpleaſure) yet ſhe indur'd it with a moſt noble Patience, that would neither ſuffer her to banniſh, nor hate a Prince who ador'd her with a Devotion ſo pure and unbiaſſed, as nothing in it could

be found fit to cenſure; and never hoping to advance farther in her favour, I learn'd to ſtay my content upon what I had: This began to reſtore my Spirits and recall my Colour, and if my face ſtill ſhew'd ſome Diſcontent, it had a root in the Queen's miſeries and not mine.

The condition of this great Princeſſe was deplorable, and though the King loved her with an almoſt inraged paſſion, ſuch was her averſion to all the indearing paſſages of his Love, as Shee took them for ſo many effects of Heaven's indignation; and though her virtuous reſolution held her to the ſevere rules of her duty, her great courage could not be pliable to ſuch careſſes as ſhee believ'd not due to the deſtroyer of her Family, and a man yet crimſon'd with the blood of her neereſt Kindred: theſe diſdaines ſometimes raiſeth ſuch tempeſts in the King, as he was often ready to poure them upon her as the laſt effects of his fury: but then would Love ſtep in to check Anger, and, taking the raines from thoſe raging Tranſports which he had ſuffer'd to get uppermoſt, render'd him more ſoft and ſubmiſſe than ever; and ſent him to ſeek that with Prayers and Tears, which he could not obtaine with all his menaces.

We were one day in the King's Chamber, whither he had invited the Queen: and they ſtanding together at a Window, after ſome diſcourſe which we heard not, he profer'd to kiſſe her: but the Queen (whether ſhe thought ſuch condeſcenſions injurious to Modeſty, in ſo great a Company, or, in effect, followed the motions of a juſt Hatred) recoil'd ſome ſteps back, and turn'd away her head with diſdaine enough.

enough. The King was ſo galled with this Action, eſpecially appearing before ſo many Witneſſes, as all the power he could make was not capable to hide his Paſſion; and beholding the Queen with eyes ſparkling with rage, and a Countenace on which fury had ſpread it ſelfe; *You are unworthy*, ſaid he, *both of the Honour was offer'd you, and all thoſe that went before it: Goe, get you out of my Chamber, and if you do not remember the deſtiny of your Fathers; remember that I promiſe to make you know him for your King, whom you now ſcorn to acknowledge for your Husband.* The Queen return'd no other anſwer to theſe cruell words then a diſdainfull look, which more provok'd him, and ſaluting the Company, without change of Countenance, quitted the Chamber to retire to her own. The King's Choler (which had often produced horrid effects) made the whole Company tremble; only in me it miſſed that influence; for, all the prudence and diſcretion I could make, had much adoe to hinder my diſcontent from breaking looſe: and it was the conſideration I had for the Queen, and not my ſelfe that bridled it. Yet not in ſuch a manner, but when I ſaw the Queen retire, I haſted after, and offer'd my hand to lead her to her lodging: But, as her Spirit was leſſe diſtemper'd than mine, and had therefore more judgement at the Stern, to apprehend how much the Civility I proffer'd might diſpleaſe *Herod*, and deeply indanger me, ſhe refuſed it; and having no time to explaine her thoughts, ſhe only made me a ſigne with her Eye to retire. I came back againe to the King with much regret, whom I had indeed diſpleaſed with this action; but it was otherwiſe taken from me than it would have

been from any one of his owne Subjects, he thundred still against the Queen in most bitter termes, but seeing (that without unmasquing my inclinations) it was in vaine to speak in her defence, with much constraint, I silently heard all his injurious Language: a few dayes after he was appeased by the powerfull ascendant the Queen had upon his Spirit, but he quickly relapsed againe, and their whole life was nought else but that continuall Disorder, which usually results from the Incompetibility of Vice and Vertue.

In the meane time *Salome* had given so many cleere proofes of her affection, as I could scarce any longer personate an ignorance; and though she had still the power to forbid her selfe an open Declaration, yet she had said enough, and her actions had too well seconded her Discourse to permit me to doubt it; I had sought all wayes to escape this discovery; and when I was perfectly assured of the truth, yet I dissembled it as much as was possible. *Salome* well judged by her owne actions and mine, that I knew well enough what pinched her, and this coldnesse kindled in her such a despight, as in any spirit but hers, would have beene capable to have quenched Affection.

We met one day at the house of *Pherorus*, whom I often visited, and who at that time was indisposed; after we had spent some time by his beds side, *Salome*, that longed to exchange some particular discourse, invited me to walke with her into an adjoyning Gallery, pretending to shew me some pictures; I could not civilly avoid the snare, and, lending her my hand, I led her thither, where we entertained some time in per-

peruſing the Pictures, wherein were repreſented the moſt memorable Events of the Judaique-Hiſtory, there ſhe ſhewed me ſo many admirable things as might poſe the beliefe of all but thoſe of their owne Religion. She pointed at ſome Captaines, which in the midſt of their Battailes, with their Prayers, ſtai'd the courſe of the Sun, and gave a prodigious day to the Univerſe: of others that opened the flanks of the red-Sea for their Troops to paſſe through, but ſhe chiefly inſiſted upon the actions of *David* (the greateſt of their Kings) and upon thoſe of his Son *Salomon*, which among them paſſed for a Miracle of Wiſdome; and relating, in order, the life of the latter, ſhe particularly ſtaid upon one Picture that repreſented a beautifull Queen, that fell ſo in love with the fame of *Salomon*'s Vertues, as ſhe abandoned her Realme, and travail'd a vaſt tract of land to viſit him.

Salome took occaſion to aſſault me with this Hiſtory, having compris'd it in a few words: *This Prince*, continued ſhe, *was the wiſeſt of all men, and yet diſdain'd not the affections of a Princeſſe that lov'd him, but requited her with his, to the ſatisfaction of all her deſires.* At theſe words *Salome* (though in a little confuſion) beheld me with a fixed eye, and by that action obliged me to anſwer her. *It was but juſt*, ſaid I, *that a King ſo vertuous as you have ſpoken him, ſhould be flexible to ſo faire a Queen, that had forſaken her eſtate to expoſe her ſelfe to the hazard and inconvenience of a long Voyage to ſee him; this enterpriſe was ſo conſiderable in the perſon of ſo great a Princeſſe, as* Salomon *could not have been juſt (as you have repreſented him) had he uſed her ingratefully. You have*

ſaid enough to convince your ſelfe, ſaid Salome: *and if theſe be your owne thoughts, you ſhould doe well to conſider what you owe to Princeſſes, who ('tis true) have neither abandoned Realmes, nor traverſed Provinces to ſee you; but have abandoned for your ſake a Liberty more deare than Empires, and trampled upon obſtacles more difficult to ſurmount, than the incommodities of a Voyage.*

This diſcourſe, which I had alwayes feared, put me to troubles paſt all diſſembling; and ſeeing my ſelfe obliged to reply: *I am too unfortunate,* ſaid I, *to believe that ought can appeare in the Miſeries of my life, but ſubjects of Compaſſion; the affections of Princeſſes will doubtleſſe finde objects more worthy of themſelves; and I am too far from imagining that a Wretch exiled from his Countrey, perſecuted by his Kin, that hath no retreat upon earth, but what he owes for to the King your brothers bounty, ſhould triumph over thoſe precious Liberties, which are doubtleſſe reſerv'd for perſons more happy, and for ſuch as by the loſſe of their owne, with a long ſucceſſion of faithfull ſervice, have deſerv'd them. Thoſe that have bought them at a lower rate,* ſaid Salome, *are more obliged than ſuch as paid for them with Raines, Blood, and yeers of Service, and without extream ingratitude, they cannot prefer thoſe things that have been dearly ſold, to ſuch as have been liberally given them. You are of this number* Tyridates; *you evade the notice of obligations, that you may fly occaſions of requitall; you are better eſteem'd in* Herod's *Court than you deſire to be, and the Miſfortunes of your life are there leſſe conſidered than the qualities of your Perſon: You know this for truth, though you force a cunning ignorance to diſguiſe it: You are*

too

too clear-sighted, not to perceive it by a thousand Actions; and as many Discourses, which have but too plainly declar'd it. But disdain closes your eyes and ears; and none but such a Soule as that you play the Tyrant with, but would turne edge at your neglect, yet she hath perseverèd many yeers in the same ardour, and with much satisfaction would so continue her whole life time, if you would let her hope that such a constancy should not goe unrewarded.

While *Salome* pronounced these words, her eyes let fall their lookes upon the earth with all the signes of shame, which she was not able to dissemble: and indeed how should she, when my selfe was so ashamed in her behalfe, as I had a harder taske to hide it from her, than to finde wordes to answer her? *Madam*, said I, (after I had a while kept silence) *till now my soule hath been so chain'd to the consideration of my Miseries, as it hath not been capable of other thoughts: and I have found so little appearance; nay, so little reason in what you have done me the honour to let me know, as it could never have enter'd my imagination: 'Tis this that must answer for the faults I committed; and not a disdaine, which never grew in my Nature; and which I should but practise unhandsomely. The Gods have not given me those advantagious qualities to lose up at a Fortune so little thought of: and though it should offer it selfe indeed to my Armes, in this wretched condition, whereto my Miseries have reduced me, I thinke I should not have power to taste it.* Salome (who could no longer doubt, but that her Love was perfectly discovered) found my words, and the action wherewith I pronounc'd them, so disobliging, that (if it had been possible) that very moment she would

would have throwne it off: however she would no further advance a Party, the beginning of which taught her to hope for little satisfaction in the sequele; And turning back to *Pherorus* his Chamber, in a fashion that shewed the markes of Spite: *Oh! well* Tyridates, said she, *your perplexities shall no more be redoubled by a Discourse so disobliging: and since you are oppress with Affection, there shall be care taken to free you of that importunity.*

As she finished these words, we enter'd the Chamber of *Pherorus*, which stop'd my answer; and she was so overcome with anger, as all the time we staid together, she would neither vouchsafe to speake or looke upon me. Since that day I began to understand her disposition, of which I had already a very evill opinion: and at my next conference with the Queen I had not power to conceale *Salome*'s Folly, willing to prepossesse her Spirit by a true relation, lest the malicious Creature should render me some evill Office with her. This relation provoked the Queens Vertue to expresse more contempt and aversion for *Salome* than ever: which, after she had witnessed by some words she let fall against her: "Tyridates, "*said she smiling*, are you so cruell then to Ladyes "that love you? and a little after (putting on a more "serious look) if you open those eyes to reason, "which passion hath shut up, you will soone per-"ceive, that God doth punish your unjust Affection "with another, which your selfe disapproves; and if "*Salome* (being Marryed) cannot hatch such desires "and not be wicked, sure I that am in the same e-"state, and having a King to my Husband, cannot "countenance yours without incurring the same sin

"you

"you condemne in *Salome*. Ah! Madam, *ſaid I*, "what a vaſt difference is there betwixt ſuffering an "Affection pure and innocent, as mine; and perſecuting with a vicious Paſſion, a perſon that loaths "it! And if ever my adorations ſhall oblige you to "let fall any particular favour upon me, how well "may *Salome* ſerve to excuſe it? and then how little reaſon you have to conſider a man which hath "more right to the title of Cruel-Enemy than that "of Husband? I have often told you, *reply'd the* "*Queen*, That you ought not to ground any hope "upon that conſideration: nay, though I were re"leaſed of all which is due to *Herod*, yet ſhall I never "forget what I owe to my ſelfe. With ſuch anſwers as theſe, the Queen ſtill gently confuted me; and in theſe pleaſing liberties of Diſcourſe were ſtor'd my beſt advantages: While this life laſted I was but too happy; for my hopes had ſuch weak incouragement to aſpire at better Fortune from ſuch a Vertue as *Mariamne's*, as I did my beſt to bound my content in what I had.

The neceſſity I had of the aid of *Sohemus*, made me open my heart unto him: Beſides by ſome Preſents I had gain'd *Philo* the Queens Eunuch, and *Cleophe*, whom, of all her Maids, ſhe moſt truſted: theſe perſons (though the Queen knew it not) befriended me with their beſt induſtry, and I had no hard task to get ſome confidence among them, becauſe I knew the whole Family deteſted the King: Yet the Queen was ignorant of my influence upon her People; which had ſhe knowne, ſhe would never have ſuffer'd. She avoided all occaſions (as much as poſſible) of being alone with me: and when ſhe could

could not ſhun it, ſhe kept me in ſuch awe to diſpleaſe, as I had ſcarce the daring to open my mouth: yet ſometimes I broake theſe chains, and calling that commiſeration to my ſuccour which ſhe ever had ready for my miſeries; me-thought I taſted moſt delicious comforts in that very liberty of ſpeaking; but when I preſumed, upon a larger priviledge, to take a kiſſe from her hand, ſhe would take ſuch an anger into her looks, as carryed me to the extremities of grief and repentance.

In the meane time if the circumſpection which I carryed in all my actions deceived the eyes of *Herod* and his Court; *Salome* (as the moſt intereſſed, and therefore the moſt cleer-ſighted of all others) finding little cauſe to attribute this contempt of mine to any thing but anticipation, ſet ſo much care and cunning a worke, to obſerve my lookes, and ſpy out all my actions, as at laſt ſhe began to gather part of the truth; but ſhe had not then time to enlarge her diſcovery, becauſe I ſoone after parted from *Hieruſalem*, and was obliged for a time to leave the Queen upon an occaſion which I ſhall let you underſtand.

HY-

HYMEN'S *Præludia*: OR, LOVE's Maſter-piece.

THE SECOND BOOK.

ARGUMENT.

Phraates *upon the old quarrell, invadeth* Judea *with* 30000. Parthians, *under the command of his Lieutenant* Barſapharnes; *they ravage and devaſt the Country about* Samaria. Tyridates *is ſent Generall by* Herod, *with an Army to oppoſe them; He ſends a brave defiance to* Barſapharnes, *which he ſtoutly accepts.* Barſapharnes *is ſlaine in the Fight, and his Army totally routed.* Tyridates *returnes to* Jeruſalem, *and is welcom'd by a generall applauſe.* Salome *plots his and* Mariamne's *ruine, by kindling jealouſie in* Herod's *breſt; which inrages him to a reſolution of deſtroying* Tyridates. Mariamne *gives him notice of it by a Letter.* Arſanes *ſtills the Poyſon as he was lifting it to his mouth.* Tyridates, *with his Servants, attempting an Eſcape by flight, finde the ſtreets all block'd up with Soldiers; they endeavour to cut a paſſage with their Swords, but oppreſt with multitude, are forc'd to take Sanctuary in the Temple. The conteſtation between* Herod *and the Prieſts about him.* Soſius, *a Roman Senator, interpoſes, and threatens* Herod *to a conſent that* Tyridates

Tyridates *might goe ſafely out of his Territories: He conducts him out of* Jeruſalem. Tyridates *returnes the ſame night, in diſguiſe; by* Sohemus *ayde is admitted to the Queen, takes a paſſionate leave of her, and quits* Judea; *goes to* Rome, *and is honourably treated by* Auguſtus: *His Melancholy drives him from thence: He is caſt upon the Shoare of* Alexandria, *and ſo finiſhes his Story.* Eteocles (*commanded by* Candace *to acquaint him with her Fortunes*) *begins with thoſe of* Cleopatra; *her Deſcent, Beauty, and rare qualities; her Brother* Ptolomie's *vicious inclinations; by the wicked advice of his Counſellors he deſignes her ruine; ſhe takes up Armes in her owne defence, is over-powr'd and beſieg'd by him in* Peluſium. Pompey *flies to him for refuge after his* Pharſalian *overthrow, and is baſely murdered by his Commands.* Cæſar *brings his victorious Army into* Ægypt. Cleopatra *petitions his Protection againſt her Brother; her condition kindles Pitty, and her Perſon Affection in* Cæſars *Heart; He reconciles them.* Ptolomie's *treacherous intentions to murder* Cæſar *being diſcovered, he flyes to open Armes. The bloody Sea-fight betwixt them, wherein he is ſlain. Cæſar Crownes* Cleopatra *Queen of* Ægypt, *and privately marries her.*

THe barbarous *Phraates*, ſeeing he could neither prevaile with *Herod*, to give me up into his hands, nor put me to death, which he had often ſolicited; and being otherwiſe his mortall Enemy, ſent 30000. *Parthians* upon his Frontiers, under the command of *Bara-*

Barsapharnes, one of his Lieutenants, and the very same that some years before had taken *Hircanus* and *Phaselus* Prisoners. *Barsapharnes* did all the mischiefe in *Judea* that Hostility could exercise, and made all that stood in his way, without distinction, feele his impartiall Sword. Yet his march was not kept so secret, but (before he enter'd *Judea*) *Herod*, that (like a most prudent and vigilant Prince always kept store of Spies in pay) had a timely notice of it, which made him rally his Forces with such diligence, that before the *Parthians* had made any considerable progresse, he was grown strong enough to oppose them: He would gladly have marched in Person, but mistrust (the ordinary companion of Tyranny) made him feare some palpitations in the heart of his Estate, if he absented himselfe; and therefore resolv'd to send one of his Lieutenants. I had too much interest in this War, not to seek the imployment; and all the regret I suffer'd to leave *Mariamne*, was swallow'd with the greedy desire of glory and vengeance, which threw me at the feet of *Herod*, to ask the conduct of his Army: He was very well satisfied with what I had already done in his Service; and weighing the propriety I had both in the Motive and Successe of that War, he concluded he could not put his Forces into better hands than mine; and therefore freely bestow'd the command upon me.

So soon as my equipage was ready, I disposed my selfe to part from that place where I left the better part of my Soul. The Queen (who could not hate me, though my Passion still perplex't her) was well pleased to hear the King had given me this imployment, and told me in most obliging terms, She had an

an opinion that I would bring home a fair increaſe of Honour: But when at the even of my departure, I intreated ſhe would grant me a particular audience, and permit me to take leave of her in her Chamber, without any other witneſſes but thoſe we ſuſpected not; ſhe was deaf to my Prayer, and after ſhe had begun with ſome ſharp words, to ſhew me how much the requeſt diſpleaſed her: *No* Tyridates (purſued ſhe with a milder look) *this conference is not neceſſary; I know already all you would ſay; nor are you ignorant of what I have to anſwer you; caſhier theſe unjuſt deſires, if it be poſſible; and believe it, if a high eſteem of your Vertues, and a thouſand wiſhes for your Happineſſe may requite your affections, you ſhall never have cauſe to call me ungratefull.*

Though theſe words were perfectly innocent, yet the Queen fear'd they betray'd too much Favour, and could not let them go without a bluſh, wherein I read ſo much raviſhing ſweetneſſe, and fancied ſuch advantages for my ſelfe, that I found nothing in my condition that might patronize Complaint. I did all that was poſſible to obtain leave to write to her: At firſt ſhe return'd me a mild refuſall; but in fine ſhe abſolutely forbade me any further Importunity; I ſubmitted to her without repining; and being conſtrain'd to take leave of her in the preſence of the King and the chief Courtiers, I rendred the ſame reſpects to *Salome*, who was then in the preſence, by this means avoiding a troubleſome diſcourſe, in which a particular farewell might probably have ingaged me. Shee well underſtood my intention, and adding this to her former quarrell, ſhe could not keep her ſpite from breaking into her looks: But when I

bow'd

bow'd to salute her after the *Jewish* mode, she lifted up her head, and thus whisper'd as low as was possible, Signior *Tyridates*, *your carriage is safe, but somewhat dangerous.* I had no time to reply to this, and indeed it had put me into so much disorder, that I should hardly have found out fit words for an answer, and this she understood so plainly by my looks, as it powerfully serv'd to confirme her suspition.

Thus I parted from *Hierusalem*, and putting my self in the Head of the Army, which attended my comming, wee marched towards *Samaria*, where *Barsapharnes* had made some progresse, and already burnt divers Villages with some little Cities, that were not able to make resistance. Madam, I supposse you willing to learne the events of this War in a few words, I shall indeavour therefore to contract a Narration that may sound too harsh for your tender Ears, and only tell you that I advanced by great Marches towards *Barsapharnes*, and being arriv'd within two days March of the place where his Army was incamped, I sent to offer him Battaile, and to let him know that *Tyridates* himself had brought his Head into the Field; and if he could get the good will of Victory, he should reape that desired fruit of his enterprise, with the intire satisfaction of his Master.

Barsapharnes (who was espoused to the cruell disposition of his King) gladly accepted the Battaile, and (trusting in the *Parthian* valour) quitted his quarters to advance towards ours. Upon the second day, the Armies came in view, and both being ranged with as much care as we were capable to car-

ry, there began a most cruell and bloudy Battaile: the *Parthians* were doubtlesse much better Souldiers than the *Jewes*, and their numbers full as great as ours; But the Gods favour'd the Justice of my cause, and we so happily made good our choice of some local advantages in a fierce and obstinate dispute, which cost us 5 or 6000 lives, Victory came and lighted upon our Banners: the hatred which the *Jewes* bare to the *Parthians*, made it more bloudy than desired; and though the unnaturall *Phrahates* had deeply provoked me, yet in the fruit I tooke all the power I had to spare the *Parthian* bloud, and to draw those out of the Victor's hands, that had not yet felt their fury. A *Jew* presented me the Head of *Barsaphernes*, and though the view at the same time gave me horrour and compassion, yet I thought fit to send it to the King of *Parthia*, in stead of that which he demanded, and to let him know by that present, in what manner I was likely to defend mine against his inhumane pursuits. The Prisoners I sent freely home again, by this gentle usage obliging the to detest the cruelty of their King; and after we had repair'd the damages the *Parthians* had made upon our frontiers, and put the fortresses there in a better condition of resistance, I triumphantly return'd to *Hierusalem*, where I was receiv'd by the people with great acclamation, by *Herod*, with extraordinary Caresses, and my dear Queen had me welcome, with such respect that assur'd me, the impotency she receiv'd from my passion, could not wipe out her interest in my succesſe.

But Oh! the pride of my Contents! when I learn'd from her faire mouth that she had conceiv'd

feare

feare for the hazad of my life, what could I do, nay what acknowledgement might my thoughts be capable to fathome, that might suite with the effects of such a bounty? This put me in possession of the most glorious estate that my reason would let me wish for, and though the Divine *Mariamne* was neither able nor willing to bow her Soule to any sentiments which she judged unjust and Criminall, yet she let me have as much estimation and affection as Innocence could part with. All those (to whom either good fortune, or a long perseverance had given an intire possession of what they lov'd) could not boast so deare a satisfaction as mine, nor could I fancy so much glory and happinesse in having the rarest beauties of the World at my feet, as I found in kissing the robe of *Mariamne*; I say her robe, for I never kissed her hand but by surprizall, and when I took that Licence, it cost me the paines of many dayes to expiate the boldnesse.

The different effects of my passion, produced as many varieties in her, sometimes she laughed at the extravagances, which the violence of it forced from me, but the Cruelty of my sufferings still made her conclude with Pitty. Indeed she would take up an earnest anger when any word chanced to scape my mouth, that she thought favour'd of impiety; for the severity of her Religion, which acknowledged but one Deity, would not permit me to attribute any thing Divine unto her; but when I did, she would use all the Authority she had to command me silence.

I receiv'd her words as I would doe Oracles, for she never spake any thing but what deserv'd an intire

attention, and an eternall memory. "Tyridates, *said*
"*she*, *one day to me*, how commendable it would be
"in you, and how much you might oblige me for
"my sake and your own, to recover your selfe of
"this distemper, which must be fatall to one of us,
"and possible may betray us both to destruction; I
"suffer'd the beginnings of it with an Indulgence
"which cannot be excus'd, and tis that hath ren-
"der'd me guilty both of your misfortunes and your
"faults: Imploy the same courage wherewith you
"vanquish'd *Judea*'s Enemies, to combat this Do-
"mestique Foe. I know you have vertue enough for
"the designe if you would use it, try but to oppose
"it with all the forces of your reason, and you will
"carry an undoubted victory, in which both you
"and I shall finde our perfect repose and satisfacti-
"on. I have yet by the grace of my God led my life
"in innocence, and taken no licence from the pro-
"vocations of *Herod* to commit any act unworthy of
"my birth; do not desire, *Tyridates*, to blemish that
"in me which you prize highest, because tis unde-
"fil'd; to drop a blot upon my fame, which can
"never be washed off againe; if you have yet blin-
"ded the Eyes of *Herod*, doe not dim your owne
"with a hope of the same successe for the future.
"*Salome* hath an interest that will set spies upon all
"your actions, and soone discover enough to ruine
"you; and if that cruell Woman doth neither spare
"the clearest innocence, nor the nearest alliance, tis
"but just you should feare her as a stranger, and a
"man who in her opinion is already culpable.

The faire *Queen* uttered these words with a grace wholly Divine: but alas! they found little inclination

tion in me to be ſo wrought upon, for what influence could ſhe hope upon a ſpirit that had reſerv'd no power to diſpoſe of it ſelfe, that could reſent nothing in thoſe ſweet words but what redoubl'd the paſſion they diſſwaded, and render'd it incapable of that rigorous complaiſance ſhe demanded. I ſhew'd her this weakneſſe of mine in as paſſionate and ſubmiſſive expreſſions as my love could utter, proteſted how impoſſible it was to obey her, and forgot nothing that I thought might ſtir her goodneſſe: I ſay her goodneſſe, for upon that only I built all my fortune.

But I had roved too much in a Calme, too long belied my unfortunate birth, and the Science of thoſe Aſtrologers that condemned me to ſo many misfortunes; till then I had ſo warily kept my paſſion under hatches, as the King (though of a moſt diffident nature) had not yet perceiv'd it: but *Salome* that ſervey'd my actions with more deſigne than all the reſt, who of her ſelfe was one of the ſubtileſt Women in the World, at firſt ſuſpected, and in the end by divers markes diſcover'd the truth of it. Of this ſhe gave me ſome intelligence by the words ſhe let fall at my departure for the Army; and though they ſenſibly touched and taught me to carry more care in my behaviour for the future to leſſen her ſuſpition, yet all thoſe indeavours prov'd unfruitfull, and the Artifice I imployed to diſguiſe my affection (which in all likelihood would have gotten credit in any Soul but *Salome's*) in her produced an effect quite contrary, and confirm'd her in that miſchievous belief ſhe had already entertain'd: when this was once eſtabliſhed in her head, Spite came and joyned ſo

violently with it, that in a short time I think Hatred flam'd higher in her heart than ever Love had done; the Queen she always mortally hated, as well out of envy of her admirable qualities, which had inspir'd all others with Love and veneration, as some disdaine she apprehended in that great Princesse, who indeed could not so debase her spirit to smile on such as she deem'd unworthy of affability: Besides her power was too great with the King, and *Salome* that aym'd to be uppermost in his favour, was stung with discontent at the Queen's authority.

With these considerations she mingled her Jealousie, which stir'd up such impetuous stormes in her brest, as made it capable of the foulest Treasons and blackest Crimes; and, if she hardly indured her disrespect and authority, she could not look upon her as a Rivall without resolving her ruine, and with her to destroy that, which a few dayes before her affection had set at so high a value.

This change may appeare strange unto you; but it was so true, that she no sooner believ'd me amorous of *Mariamne*, but that Love, with which she had before perplexed me, was converted into such a Hatred, as render'd her apt to entertaine most violent resolutions, and set her presently a hatching a designe to involve me in the mischiefs she prepar'd for that innocent Princesse; she was so well acquainted with the King her Brother's spirit, as she knew it to be of the same temper with her own, and therefore doubted not but to make the least impressions, she should give him, powerfull enough to destroy us. By this way, as the most assured and the least dangerous, she resolv'd our ruine, and began to la-

bour

how it with all the subtilty that her malice could invent: she first began to observe the long stay I made in *Judea*, notwithstanding that I might elsewhere find Sanctuaries of more assurance, and that the Emperour *Augustus* (an enemy to the King of *Parthia*) had invited me to *Rome*, and offer'd me a peaceable retreat there with all sorts of succours against *Phraates*: she shew'd him how it disagreed with reason, that I should disdaine such advantagious offers, to be supported by the Masters of the Earth, if I had not some powerfull tie in *Judea*. Then without unmasking her designe, she made him curiously to marke my actions, desired him often to observe my face when I enter'd the Queen's Chamber, to take notice of my Sighs, my passionate looks, with divers passages, in which a violent Love cannot bely it self to the Eyes of interessed persons that will carefully survey them. These things in a short time wrought upon *Herod*'s spirit, and (as none was more tenderly sensible and impatient in that respect than he) I should soon have felt his fury if he had not been restrain'd by divers considerations.

Besides the hatred which he bare to *Phraates*, and the services I had render'd to his Crown, he consider'd me as one protected by *Augustus*, who had oft writ to him in my favour, and expres'd a particular care of me: this dexterous and politique King dissembled his first resentments, onely he made known to *Salome* a part of his suspition, and when that malicious wasp perceiv'd she had made way for her intention, and half train'd the King to her designe; she neglected no time to strike the blow as she had premeditated.

Sir, said shee one day to him, I am constrain'd to declare that, which (till now) the care I cherished for the quiet of our Family made me conceale; but the peace of your minde being yet more deare to mee, hath overcome all those considerations, that made me dissemble my thoughts. Seeke no further for the cause of *Mariamne's* disdaine, her aversion doth not spring from a resentment for the Death of her kindred; for were shee not prevented by another passion, the proofes of your love must needs have softned her. That Rock so insensible to your Caresses, is not so unrelenting to others, for that *Parthian* that holds his safety of your Charity, does doubtlesse love her with better luck than you. I have discover'd their intelligence by divers markes, and what ever care they took till now to disguise it, their Passion hath so blinded them, that they have lost all power to dissemble it, and I fear at last the whole Court will perceive it with scandall; I strugled hard before I could resolve with my selfe to reveale this to you, and I should have been willing at the price of my bloud to have shun'd the occasion of it without betraying you, but at last, Sir, my zeale for your interests, and my indignation at the Queen's ingratitude, have vanquished those reasons that would injoyne mee silence.

While *Salome* spake, the King accompanied her Discourse with many Sighs, and swallow'd at deepe draughts the poison shee had prepar'd him; this first information wanted little of transporting him to some fatall action; But, as he had shewne much power upon himselfe in divers incounters, hee then Master'd these first motions, and grew de-

firods to discover further, before hee enterpris'd things that might bring him such displeasing consequences? For this reason suppressing his apprehensions as much as possible: Sister, said hee to *Salome*, I am obliged to you for the advice you have given mee, and doubt not but it parts from the affection you beare mee, I have already had suspitions conform'd to your beliefe, but they were not so strongly grounded to seize wholly upon my Judgement; besides, I have understood the Queen's vertues by so many proofes, as I found it hard to believe that her aversion to me could urge her to the violation of her duty: Yet now I begin to leane to your opinion & with you to judge it almost impossible that a thousand ardent proofes of my affection should not efface the Queen's resentments, nor so much as soften her rocky heart, if shee had not given it to another. I love her but too well, continu'd he with a Sigh, too too well I love that ungratefull Woman, and though she unworthily abuses my love, yet I cannot choose but love her. He stop'd at these words, and walked up and down the Chamber with an action that expreſt his transport and irresolution, wherein *Salome* might read, that her plot had not ill succeeded.

Ah! *Tyridates* cry'd hee after some silence, dost thou thus requite the protection and refuge I have given thee? dost thou not feare to finde that in my just Anger, which thou hast avoided by my Assistance? had I deserv'd to have felt thy indignation, couldst thou not have galled mee in a part lesse sensible? And canst thou believe that a cruell Brother is more formidable than a Jealous Husband, than a

passionate

passionate lover; he mingled these words with fresh Sighs, and againe took some turnes in the roome; then turning to *Salome*, Sister, said he, before we enterprise any thing upon the advice you have given, tis fit wee instruct our selves farther, for the quality of *Tyridates*, back'd with the care that *Augustus* takes of his safety, prescribes me much caution; if you please continue to improve your discovery of the truth, and on my side I shall take such care, as it shall prove a very hard taske for them still to abuse me.

This was the Discourse between the King and *Salome*, all which a while after I learn'd from *Sohemus*, who had been told it by an Officer of the King's, his intimate Friend, that over-heard it in the Anti-chamber.

From that day these two malicious spirits imployed all their care to observe my behaviour, and indeed I confesse that (what ever circumspection I indeavour'd to carry,) many passages slip'd from me capable to undisguise my passion to persons so powerfully concern'd; my Looks, Sighs, and change of Countenance often betray'd me, for before I understood the King's suspition, I behav'd my self with less prudence than I should have used, had I distrusted it; the Queen was yet more narrowly sifted, and as that great Princesse observ'd something in me (if I may speak it with modesty) that gave me a better title to her esteem than any of the *Priests*, and possibly feeling her selfe oblig'd to my persevering respectuous passion, she compel'd her self to shew such apprehensions of it, as reason told her were full of innocence, and treated me in publick with a Counte-

nance

nance can like to confirme the King in those cruell impressions *Iealousie* had given him.

This Jealous Prince, which saw not but with the troubled Eyes of his suspition, beheld all our actions, as if every one had the Countenance of a Criminall; the effects of the Queen's goodnesse and civility were interpreted for so many markes of her affection, and thus he was ready every moment to abandon himself to such a rage, as almost posed all the prudence he could make to tame it. I often marked these changes both in his lookes and his humour: and, though in the whole course of his life he had appear'd the most dexterous dissembler of all men; yet his raging Jealousie had so weakned the power, which usually held the reines of his passions, as he could not so well containe himself, but I discover'd much coldnesse and change in the Discourse and entertainment he made me; indeed I should have apprehended all these things with such a spirit as his, and doubtlesse had done so, if that powerfull love of *Mariamne* had not stifled that in my Soule, which nature places there for our proper safety, and forc'd a neglect of all that care I should have carried about me for the preservation of my life: The Queen perceiv'd this (which she always suspected) as soon as I; and though her conscience witnessed to her self the innocence of her carriage; yet shee was desirous to avoid the danger she apprehended, by treating me with a more reserv'd behaviour, if possible, than she had done formerly. I studied to a more specious dissimulation, but it was too late, the Tempest was already risen, and at last made it self known by most dangerous flashes.

One

One day, the remembrance of which I must preserve as the most remarkable of my life, the very same wherein the *Jewes* celebrated that which they call the Feast of *Tabernacles*, being desirous through curiosity (though of a different Religion) to assist at their Ceremonies, I accompany'd the King to that famous *Temple*, which from the Name of it's founder they call the *Temple of Salomon*, and which for Riches and admirable structure, may passe with more Justice than that of *Diana* at *Ephesus*, or that of *Jupiter* the *Olimpian*, for one of the Worlds wonders; at first the Ceremonies borrowed my attention, for methought they were very specious: but in fine, no longer able to keep them off, I transported all my thoughts to *Mariamne*, and with those ty'd my Eyes to her face, with so intentive a regard, as though *Arsanes*, who stood behind me, often indeavour'd to call me to my selfe, and made mee marke in what manner the King observ'd mee, I had much adoe to retire them for a few moments, while the Sacrifice lasted, nor was I ignorant of the fault I committed, but I believe the *Gods* struck my Reason blind to punish my offence for assisting at the *Sacrifices* of a *Religion*, which was enemy to theirs; what ever the cause was, that was the day wherein the King abandon'd himselfe to his Jealousie, though possible he had not yet determin'd upon the resolution he was to take. Coming back from the Temple, he went to visit the Queen's lodging, full of furious thoughts; his face carried the Copy of his troubled Soul, and his Eyes sparkled messages of Death. Yet they were no sooner incountered by the Queen's, but all their stormes clear'd up, and those Tempests which Rage had

had rais'd against her, by that mervelous ascendent she had upon his spirit, did homage to the charms of her beauty, and grew calme in a moment; of one terrible as a Lion, in a few minutes he became mild and tractable, and in stead of utteting the threats he had prepar'd, his disarmed Anger gave place to Kindness, which render'd his spirit pliable to Caresses and Flatteries.

Hee made the Queene a discourse full of affection, which shee received with her usuall Modesty: but then offering to take some liberties with her, which he might have lawfully believ'd his due, if (by so many cruelties inflicted upon her and her's,) he had not violated the Rights, and lost all those advantages of which Marriage had possest him, that couragious Princesse, who could never tamely hide her resentments in a disguise, disdainfully repulst him.

Herod, that was not ignorant of the true cause of this, though he suspected others, would not take a deniall from her first coldnesse; but perceiving she resisted with an invincible resolution, and, being no way able to obtaine those favours from her, which his desires were greedy of, hee recal'd that Choler that had so lately shooke him, and beholding her with Eyes that sparkled fury, Ingratefull woman, said he, do not longer think to abuse me by thy specious pretences, but know I am not ignorant that it is the love of *Tyridates*, and not the memory of *Hircanus*, or *Aristobulus*, that renders thee inflexible to thy Husband's kindnesse.

Though the Queene had ever fear'd these things from *Herod*'s humour, yet she could not be lesse than surpris'd

surpris'd at this language, and appeard as if she had been struck with a Thunderbolt; her Tongue remain'd mute, her Visage chang'd Colour, and from the profound astonishment, which *Herod* there observ'd, he received cruell confirmations of his Jealous thoughts. This apprehension redoubled his fury, and now not doubting but the Queen's powerfull surprisall rose from the reproaches of her Conscience, and the shame or feare she might have to see her Passion discover'd, he gave himself up to the most furious transports, that rage could inspire, and had much adoe to keepe it from committing outrage upon her person; but he upraided her with the most injurious words that Choler could invent: *How now Traitress*, said he, *must I then be rob'd by a Barbarian's witchcraft, of what is onely due to my selfe? and thou, that wouldst faine passe for a demure* Zelot, *does it suite with the Law of God, or the repute of the World, that thou findest more sweetnesse in the shamefull imbraces of an Infidell, than the Legitimate affections of a Husband? Ah! disloyall Woman, unworthy of a Love, which has preserv'd thee in a ranke from whence thou hast deserv'd to fall with thy Family, a Love that has expos'd me too, to the Contempt of my People; is it by these infamous passions thou mak'st good thy claime to the* Macchabean *blood, of which thou hast so often boasted? Think'st thou those illustrious* Asmoneans, *with whose glory thou hast still reproached mee, (should they returne to the World) could approve of the ignominious preference thou mak'st of an exiled* Parthian *to a King, whom the latest of thy Ancestors gave thee for a Husband, or rather who honour'd thee with the title of his Spouse, when he might have us'd thee as his subject?*

He

she accompained these words with a torrent of others more cruell and injurious; during which the faire Queen, having had time to restore her selfe from her first astonishment, began to regard him with all the assurance that innocence could give her; and, neither able to render her spirit flexible to his Flatteries, nor her own justification, of which she believ'd him unworthy, after he had given some truce to his invectives; "Finish, *said she*, thou cruell man, "finish thy rage, and believe that after the exercise "of so much brutish cruelty upon mine, thou maist "give it leave to let fall it's last effects upon my self; "there only remaines the last part of it to be acted "upon me; for having had (by the murther of my "neerest friends, by a miserable Captivity, and the "bloudy orders thou gavest for my own) my repose "so often torturd, there rests no more but to assault "my honour, which by the favour of Heaven I have "till now defended from thy horrid persecutions: "do, teare that reputation, which hath maintain'd "it selfe pure and spotlesse in my misfortunes, and "still persecute the *Asmonean* memory by the shame "thou prepar'st for the last of its Illustrious bloud, "which thou hast spilt so brutishly; hope not I will "assert my innocence, no, that account must only "be render'd to him that knowes it, and by his "goodnesse, will defend it against the calumny of "my Enemies: believe all of the unfortunate *Mariamne*, wherewith her envious detractors have "inspir'd thee: Thy cruelties have given me but too "much cause to dispense with the justification, which "I owe to him, whom Heaven in its anger gave me "for a Husband: but doe not involve such persons

in

" in my misery, as have no part in the crime thou " impos'st; and if thy rage demands a victime to ap- " pease it, seek no other than her whom thou hast " taught to desire Death by rendring her Life ca- " lamitous.

These last words of the Queen transported *Herod* to the farthest degrees of fury: and now, more than believing the care she took of my justification, while she disdain'd her owne, could spring from no other root but that of Love, he concluded this proofe cleer enough to convince her, and not able so far to over-rule this beliefe, to dissemble his intention; Yes perfidious Creature, cry'd he, I will credit all that my eyes and eares, and not the envious detractors have told me; I will credit all that, which will convince thee of the most shamefull and the blackest of all treasons; and in fine, believe that of thee, which thou wouldst I should do, and disdainest to disavow: The care thou takest of that ingratefull wretch, which has so basely betrayed me, so the prejudice of thy owne safety shall suffice for his and thy Condemnation: the ruine of that thou hold'st so deare shall begin the punishment of thy disloyalty, and the choyce of victims due to my just anger, shall not be at thy disposall; for before thou learnest what I resolve upon thy selfe, prepare to know what I shall execute upon the person of thy Adulterer.

At these words he flung out of the Chamber, with a Countenance so furious, as those that met him in the passage could not behold him without trembling. Alas, how erroneous was the opinion he had of my fortune? how remote was I from that soveraigne

degree

degree of happinesse, and how worthy my condition had beene of envy, had his suspitions been true.

In the meane time I was at my Lodging, wholly ignorant of what had passed at the Palace, and imploy'd the rest of that day upon my ordinary diversions. The hower of Supper being come, I was serv'd after the usuall manner, and sitting at the Table with some friends of the Court, which were come to visit me, we had done part of our repast; when, calling for Drink, one of the Kings Cup-bearers, that was accustom'd to serve me, presented the Cup with a troubled looke, and a discomposed Countenance: I observ'd this change in his Visage, but made no reflection upon it, only contented my selfe to aske him, if he was not well; and in the meane time taking the Cup from his hands, I was carrying it to my mouth, when *Arsanes* entered the Chamber, and hastily running up to me, just as I touch'd the Cup with my lips, he rush'd against my Arme so rudely, as he made me let fall the Cup, and spill the Liquor, part on the Table, and part upon my Cloaths: this action of *Arsanes* was so little respectfull, that (knowing his disposition,) I concluded he had not done it without some powerfull motive: but he staid not till I should ask the reason, and (desirous to hide his intent from those were with me) Sir, said he, I beseech you to pardon the offence which my rash haste made me commit, and be pleased to vouchsafe me the liberty of your eare for one moment. This said, he drew me by the Arme, with an action so earnest, as I perceived he had some advice of importance to communicate: I rose from the Table, making a bad excuse to those that supp'd with me, and

follow'd *Arsanes* into my Cabinet, which he first entred. We were no sooner there, but, Sir said he, nothing but a speedy flight can save your life, the Gods in good time conducted me hither to spill the poyson was prepar'd you, but if we stay longer here, it will not be possible, with the same facility, to put by those other dangers that menace you; reade this note, which just now I received of the Queens chiefe *Eunuch*, it is written with her owne hand, and if the Gods consent that we escape, tis to her alone you owe your safety: I was amaz'd at the words and actions of *Arsanes*, and without reply to his Discourse, I took the letter, where I found these words written with the hand of my Divine Queen.

Mariamne to Prince *Tyridates*.

THe perill to which I expose my selfe in writing to you, cannot hinder an advice which I owe to your vertue, and the proofes of your affection. Tyridates, if it be possible save your selfe, and stay no longer in a place, where Poyson and Sword are imploy'd to give you Death.

I read over the Billet twice or thrice, kiss'd those amiable Characters which that adorable hand had traced, and after the perusall, I was much to seeke whether the cruelty of *Herod*, that sought to destroy me, after he had given me shelter, or the goodnesse of *Mariamne*, who took such noble paines to preserve my life with the perill of her owne, touch'd me deepest; I knew not to which of these resentments

my

my Soule was to give preheminence, but I know well the death that was threatned could not put on so rude a shape, as that departure to which I saw my selfe condemn'd by the hand of *Mariamne*.

The griefe I felt was too prodigious to be wrap'd in words, I stood a long time silent and immoveable, which *Arsanes* (who had ballanc'd the estate of my affaires) disapproving, after he had often urged me to resolve; *what would you I should doe*, said I, *what resolution can you wish me to take in so cruell a proposition? thinke you this life, which through your care I have miserably drag'd from Court to Court, is so deare to divorce me from* Mariamne? *doe you believe this separation more easie than that of my Soule from my Body? Shall I abandon her for ever, whom I can scarce leave for a moment without dying? and to avoide one single death, shall I carry a thousand in my breast through all those places where my pittilesse Fortune shall leade me? Ah! Let us dye first*, Continu'd I, walking a great pace without listening to the reasons Arsanes pressed for departure, *let us dye a ready death, since a slow one is much more sensible, leave the Body cold and pale in that place which the Soule cannot abandon; and since we must dye one way, let us seeke occasion to dye in the eyes of* Mariamne; *and if that glory be refus'd, at least give up that Spirit which neither was nor ever shall be but to her, as neere her as is possible.*

I pronounc't these words with an action full of transport; and while thus my irresolution shook me with such terrible inquietudes, *Arsanes* lost all his loyall paines about me, but after he had alledged divers perswasive reasons, to which I could not so much as lend attention. *Sir*, said he at last, *I doubt*

not but you dispose your selfe to this parting with much regret; but if the care of your owne life cannot oblige you, consider the command you received from the Queen: you will finde it so expresse, that if you have any respect left for her, it is impossible to disobey it. The Queens Command, reply'd I, *proceeds from nought but a compassionate care she takes of my life: but did she know that to dye were a thousand times more pleasing than to quit her for ever, she would doubtlesse permit me to stay here still.* *Arsanes* was about to reply, though he could never have perswaded me when my Governour enter'd the Closet, and told me in a few words, that *Sohemus* desir'd to speake with me, that, favour'd by the night's darknesse, he had slipt into the Garden where he attended me, not daring to approach farther without running a danger too manifest, and giving the King such suspitions as might bereave him of the meanes to serve me.

I ran without replying to the place where *Sohemus* waited without a Torch, or any company but *Arsanes* and my Governour, and so soone as I came at him, Well my deare friend, said I imbracing him, then we must either dye or separate, and by the Cruelty of *Herod* and Fate, either Life or *Mariamne* must be quitted. Yes Sir, reply'd *Sohemus*, and if you use not diligence, tis possible you will have both snatch'd from you. That may easily be done, said I, and I shall feel lesse paine and repugnance that way, than violently to chaine my Body where my Soule refuses to keep it company. Then I repeated almost the same things I talk'd to *Arsanes*, to which when he had lent an attention as serious as the troubles

bles that involv'd us had left him; Sir, said he, if you love the Queens, you ought not to consult farther, nor inlarge your explications upon her commands, which cannot be but fatall to one or other; if you neglect your owne life, you ought to consider hers, and to believe, that while you are in *Judea*, she can never be in safety; 'tis not onely against you, that the Kings angen does lighten, 'tis rather her that this rising Storme doth threaten, and you have no other way to keep it off her head, than by removing the cause of the Kings cruell Jealousie.

Then in order he briefly recounted what he had learn'd of the Conference betweene the King and Queen from the chiefe *Eunuch*, who had over-heard it, and thus by urging the Queens safety and repose, he rang'd all that was repugnant in me under his obedience. Yet I could not dispose my selfe to forsake the Queen for ever, but I resolved (for some time to fly the rage of *Herod*, and in the meane to goe in search of some occasions that might either restore my condition by the knowledge he might gaine of the Queens Innocence, or if it were possible, procure to see her without her knowledge: this was the hope that got my consent to part, but I would rather have taken a thousand deaths than given it to take an eternall leave of *Mariamne*.

While I discours'd with *Sohemus*, thank'd him for his good Offices, and promis'd a perpetuall Amity, with such a share in my Fortunes, as his own desires should carve, (if ever the Gods thought fit to change them) and drew promises from him to persevere in his faithfull assistance, *Arsanes* and my Governour got ready our Arms and Horses, and having caus'd them

to be led without noise by three or foure *Parthian* Servitors to the Garden Gate (that had serv'd mee from my Infancy, and follow'd me in all my voyages) and having carefully pack'd up my Jewells and Money, with what else was necessary, I rewarded *Sohemus* with some Gems of great value, and leaving others in his hand to give to *Cleophe* and the *Eunuch* that had been my Confidents, I bad him adiew with teares in my Eyes, and Arming my selfe, in a short time, I got to Horse with *Arsames*, my Governour, and my faithfull *Parthians*, without taking any few along with me, or so much as letting them know of my departure.

I went out at the same Gate *Sohemus* entred, which open'd into an unfrequented Street; while I issued at the back-side of my Lodging, the Front of it was assaulted by those that *Herod* had sent either to take or kill mee; and, as they had order to inviron my Lodging, I had not trod many steps in the Street before I saw both ends of it seiz'd upon by a great number of Souldiers, that shut up the passage on all sides. I perceiv'd I should finde it a hard taske to save my selfe, yet I resolv'd to sell either my life or liberty as deare as possible, and turning to those that follow'd me: Are you resolved, said I, to defend your selves like valiant men, and either to owe your safety to your owne bravery, or perish with your Prince, if the Gods have so ordain'd it? they protested with one voice that they would die at my feet; and, being assur'd of their resolution, I spur'd in upon those with my Sword in my hand, that defended the passage; and was follow'd so Courageously by mine, that my Enemies began to Judge it

not

not so easie a taske to take mee as they imagin'd.

I past upon the necks of those that first oppos'd me; and, cutting out our way with our Swords, we bestir'd our selves so vigorously at the first incounter, as (after wee had thrown many of our Enemies dead at our feete, and scatter'd the fiercest of the rest) the passage through that Street remain'd free, and we advanc'd into another more large, through which we galop'd towards the Gate that was neerest. And now we had begun to entertaine some hope of escape, when passing through a place adjoyning to the Temple, we spy'd so many troopes of armed men from all Corners approaching to us, as we judged it very difficult to force them.

The light, which the Torches cast, shew'd me *Alexas* the Husband of *Salome* in the head of the formost, and, hearing him loudly animate his men either to take or kill me, I ran up to him with my advanced Sword in my hand, which I let fall upon his head so forcibly, that had not the blow been warded by a Souldier, that put his Sword before it, his life had payed for some of his Wives malice; nevertheless the blow was not so slight but it threw him, with a deepe wound, at the feete of his Souldiers; the *Iewes* raised a loud clamor at the fall of *Alexas*, and in the meane time we charg'd in so successefully, as we tumbled many of them dead at our horses feete: Indeed we did performe actions there worthy of some remembrance, and 'tis probable the *Iewes* had never seene such a handfull of men in their City dispute their lives so courageously; but in fine, our Enemies strength increased to such a measure, and ours grew so feeble, as wee soon perceived,

without some miraculous assistance, the wayes to safety were all block'd up. My Governour *Politis*, who till then had accompani'd and serv'd mee in all my disgraces with a marvelous affection (bravely fighting by my side) was forc'd, by a multitude of wounds, to breath his last; his death was succeeded by one of my faithfull *Parthians*, and sure I had not long stay'd behind them, if *Arsanes*, who is endow'd with a dextrous Wit, and that temper'd with a marvelous Prudence, bethought himselfe in the very midst of danger, of a way to save us; and approaching to me, as neere as possible, Sir said he, I beseech you follow me; I have discovered a secure Retreat: And at these words, instead of spurring towards the Gate, as we did before, where the thickest throng of enemies and difficulty withstood us, he caused me to face about towards the Temple gate, which was behinde us, and on that side (having but few enemies to combat) we soone cleer'd the passage, and were no sooner arrived there, but we readily quitted our Horses, and threw our selves into the Temple, which was then open because of the Feast of Tabernacles; the Celebration of which lasts three whole days.

That Temple had alwayes beene a Sanctuary for Criminalls: But at that Feast (the most considerable of any the Jewes Religion celebrates) it was so assured a refuge, as the *Jewes* would rather have suffered the intire ruine of their Nation, than permitted any to be forc'd from the Temple, that had there taken Sanctuary, what ever Crime they were convicted of; this cool'd the heate of their pursuits, and when they saw us entred, they stop'd at the

Gate,

Gate, and stood with Armes a crosse, without the least offer to follow us: Indeed some there were of the most mutinous among them, and the most interessed in the hurt of *Alexas*, and the death of their Companions, that cryed out to the Priests to put us out; That I was the Kings Enemy; That it was by his Order and expresse Command they pursued us: But the Priests, in stead of listning to their clamour, received us with much humanity, and protested they would rather perish than suffer the Temples priviledges to bee violated. The dignity of Priest-hood, among the Jewes, was very eminent: That of High-Priest, had heretofore beene onely exercised by Kings themselves; after the Kings, *Hircanus* and *Aristobulus* the Grand-father and Brother to *Mariamne* had discharg'd it, and then it was in the hands of one, the neerest ally'd to the Crowne. And thus we saw our selves in that sacred Fortresse, and our Enemies only content to inviron it, without daring to advance one step to force an entrance; but so soone as day shew'd it selfe, the King having learn'd the truth, after hee had sent divers Messages to the Priests, in vaine, hee came himselfe, wholly transported with fury, in such a Tempest, as gave beliefe to those were next him, it would hurry him to the most violent extremities.

The Priests, inform'd of his Arrivall, came to the Gate to meete him, but so soone as they saw him, in the Name of their God they forbad him to put a Foote into the Temple, if hee brought any other intention than to render that respect which was as due from him, as the meanest

Jew,

Jew, to that holy Place, and the Divinity within it.

Herod, though deeply in rage, and possibly not over-zealous in the service of his God, as he was very politique, fear'd that being already hated, and but weakly assur'd of the *Jews* fidelity (should hee venture to violate their Customes, and infringe their Priviledges) it might provoke some revolt; besides news was brought him, that in divers parts of the City, the *Pharisies*, that were the greatest Zelots in their Religion, and the most considerable among the People began to murmur. Hee considered that there was then cause to feare every thing, the Feast having filled the City not only with its own Inhabitants, but with the greatest part of all *Judaa*, which the Solemnity had summoned thither: These Considerations stai'd *Herod* at the Gate, but the trouble of his Soule expreſt it selfe at his Eyes, and in the disjoynted words his Rage let fall: yet time having reconciled him to some Reason, he represented to the Priests, that the *Asylum* of the Temple was not to protect us; that wee were Infidels, and of a contrary Religion; that they ought the rather to put us out, lest our Presence should prophane the place's holinesse; but the Priests reply'd, That God's *Asylum* was equally for all men, That if our opinions did not tread the right Path, we might there finde it through the conduct of his Grace; That probably having made us incur the Kings displeasure, hee had therefore called us thither.

Herod answered that I had violated the chiefe rights of Hospitality, that were as ancient as Temples themselves; That no Nation ought to containe a refuge

refuge for the man that had directly abus'd the proper Person of the King, and mortally wounded his brother in Law; but all the Arguments he could urge were not strong enough to batter the Priests resolution; neither his Menaces nor Promises could dispose them, either to remit mee into his hands, or suffer him to enter the Temple, without thundering against him with all that authority wherewith their Office had invested them, which injoyn'd the conservation of their Priviledges.

The Gods can witnesse, that I did not love my life so well, to bestow all the care they made mee take upon it's preservation: but I condescended much to the intreaties of *Arsanes* and my Servants, and indeed to the Priests themselves, who would not permit mee to leave the Temple, though I had desir'd it.

What ever resentment I had entertain'd against *Herod*, as the persecutor of my Life and *Mariamne*'s repose; yet I could not quit the thought of his first Reception, and the shelter that hee had so many years given me against my Brothers Barbarisme: this remembrance made mee desire to see and speake to him, to testifie that I was neither ingratefull for his former kindnesse, nor had ever injur'd him in the least particular hee could imagine: upon this score forcing this resistance of *Arsanes* diswasion, I approach'd within eight or ten paces of the Gate where he conferred with the Priests; and, so soon as I could be seene and heard; *King of the Iewes*, cry'd I, *I am neither thy Subject nor inferiour: and the Gods, who have given me Birth from the Noblest Family in the world, have not left me to acknowledge any Supe-*

rior

rior Power but theirs; for this reason I have little cause to justifie my self to thee that wouldst have taken my Life both by Sword and Poyson, and hast pursu'd me against all Divine and humane right, even to the Temples of thy God: but the satisfaction that I owe to my own Conscience, and to the memory of that intertainment wherewith thou hast formerly treated me, does oblige me to declare mine innocence. I protest unto thee Herod, both before thy God and mine, that I have no way deserv'd to offend thee: in those imployments thou gavest me for thy Service, thou hast found it (and possible to thy own advantage) that I neither spar'd my Blood nor my Life for the interest of thy state; and for that which concerns thy Person, I repeat my protestation that I never did thee any injury. If that which seems amiable in thy Eye hath appear'd worthy of veneration and respect, those sentiments, to which thou canst only attribute all my Crimes, cannot make thy complaint against me legitimate; and I wish this very Temple, which now serves to shroud me from thy Malice, may crush me with it's own ruines, if, in the most culpable of all my thoughts, there was ever any mixture of what might be capable to wrong thee. Nor do I assert this truth with design to disarme thy fury, or avoid the death thou threatnest: I cannot fear basely, may, could I now be shown an occasion to perish nobly, thou shouldst quickly see how low I prize my life; but I perceive, that either thy own blind transport, or the rage of mine and thy enemies have made thee involve in my imposed crimes the purest and the most intire innocence that ever yet was injur'd. Destroy him if thou wilt whose thoughts may have displeas'd thee, though they were always innocent enough to endure the stripping: but doe not let fall thy rage upon

upon her that never understood them. What I have represented may plant quiet as well in thy Family as thy breast: And if thou wilt Premise mee at the foote of thy Altars, and before the Ministers of thy God, to make mee the onely marke of thy fury, I will abandon this Asylum that defends my Head from thy rage, and without further delay render it up into thy Hands.

I had further inlarg'd my selfe, if the inraged *Herod* would have given me a longer hearing without interruption: Hee had indur'd the beginning of my discourse with some patience, or at least had suffer'd me to speake, because the excesse of choler, that possest him had ty'd up his own Tongue. But when he saw with what passion I indeavour'd to justifie *Mariamne*, and then remembring that her goodnesse had taken the same care for mee, he let himselfe fall into a cruell re-doublement of his Jealousie; and not able to dissemble the rage that remembrance inspir'd: *Barbarous Traytor*, cry'd hee, *unworthy of the protection I have given thee against those that knew thee better than my selfe, and would justly have cut thee from the world, through the experience of thy disloyall inclination: dost thou hope to finde that at the foote of our Altars against my just resentments, which none but my arme could have given thee against the pursuits of thy own Brother? Think'st thou Heaven, that abhors thy ingratitude, can arm it selfe in thy defence against a King that hath but too well defended, and receiv'd thee, not only into his Dominions, but with a hospitable liberality into his House; a favour thou hast unworthily abused? Ah! no false Man; doe not hope Divine preservation for such*

Crimes

Crimes as can neither be expiated before God nor Man; nor thinke thy artificiall words can pacifie an Anger arm'd but with too much Justice. Thou shalt perish for the expiation of thy owne Ingratitude; nor shall thy Counsell direct me what punishment to inflict on the complices of thy Treachery.

He would have said more, and possibly in the end violated all right of Priviledge to get me into his power, if *Sosius* (follow'd with a great Guard of Romans & Jews) had not arriv'd at the Temple-Gate: This man was a Roman Senatour, that some dayes since came to *Hierusalem* to treat with *Herod*, about certaine Affaires in behalfe of the Emperour *Augustus*: And the same *Sosius* that with a Roman Army had formerly aydedhim in his Warre against *Antigonus*, and contributed more than himself to the defeat and taking of that poor Prince.

Herod highly respected this man, as well for his personall, as his representative condition, being the Emperours Ambassadour. *Sosius* had formerly known, and fancying something in me worthy of his amity, gladly consented to be my friend; and at that time understanding the danger I was in, he came to finde *Herod*, with intent to imploy all the imperiall authority for my preservation: and so successefully he laboured it, that *Herod*, as hot as his rage had made him, was constrain'd to tame it at the name of *Augustus*, of whose power and greatnesse he was a timerous Idolater.

Sosius urg'd that he ought to permit me to retire to the Emperour, who had oft invited me to *Rome*, and professed an interest in my preservation; that his proceedings were but too violent against a Prince

of

of my extraction, that it was fit to consider what might follow, his quarrell being grounded upon nought but weake suspitions; besides that, he had learnt the wound of *Alexas* was not dangerous, which I had given him in such a resistance as was allow'd to all men: Besides these, he represented divers other considerations, to which in the end he joyn'd the Emperours Authority, protesting he should render an exact account of that Action, and to this Menace, *Herod* (that was a slave to the Roman fortune and greatnesse, and without that prop, knew it impossible to support his owne) rather render'd then to any other consideration. At last therefore he consented I should goe safely out of the Temple, with all that was mine, on condition I should make no stay in the City, but quit it the same day, and in six more depart the limits of his Realme; pawning his word to *Sosius* (who received it in the Emperours name) that neither in the City, nor upon the way there should be any trap laid for me.

This was our Capitulation, and having paid my thanks to *Sosius* and the Priests for their kindnesse, as well as my griefe to abandon *Mariamne* would suffer me, I quitted the Temple, and, soon after, the City, under the Conduct of *Sosius* and his Romans that accompany'd me without the gates; it was likewise permitted to the rest of my Traine, to repaire to the place of my first nights lodging, which was at a Towne distant about 100. furlongs from *Jerusalem*. Thus I escap'd *Herod's* fury, but not the persecutions of my unfortunate love; the ills I had avoided were found scarce worth considering, when compar'd with

those

those this cruell parting procur'd me; and, though my resolution was yet imperfect, thus far I had gone rather to suffer a thousand deaths, than renounce *Mariamne* for ever, for feare of one.

We were no sooner arriv'd at the place where we were to lodge, but taking *Arsanes* aside, My deare *Arsanes*, said I, you see I have condescended to your reasons that urg'd my parting from the Temple and the City, to avoid *Herod*; and possible the consideration of you, was none of the feebleſt arguments to win my consent to preserve a life, which I can never love, in this Condition it is now reduced to; but if you believ'd there was any of those reasons so puissant to make mee welcome a despaire of ever seeing *Mariamne* more, disabuse your selfe, 'tis as impossible to live without her, as without respiring; and spare your dissenting reasons, for they are all incapable to reverse the resolution I have taken to see her this very night, if possible; when the Night has spread her shades upon Earth, I intend to returne disguised to *Jerusalem*, and to go to the House of my Friend and confident *Sohemius*; I have some hopes, that by his and *Phylon* the Eunuchs assistance, I may gain a sight of the Queen, the Designe is now more easie to effect than ever, for besides the service that the Night and my disguise are like to do mee, in such an infinite number of Strangers that are now in the City, because of the Feast, I shall runne no hazard of discovery: Besides, *Herod* will never imagine that after so late an escape of such a perill, I would venter afresh to repeate the Precipice. The Queen I will see, if Heaven prove so kinde that she permits me the opportunity, and if her intentions prove opposite,

poſite, I ſhall receive the command from her own mouth which her Letter did not cleerly explain You will find it in vaine to oppoſe this Deſign, therefore ſpare the fruitleſſe paines to divert it, and if my life be dear to you (as you have often proteſted) remember you ought to aſſiſt me in all ſuch things as are ordained to make it ſuffer.

Arſanes ſtood aſtoniſh'd at my reſolution, but found it impoſſible to faſten any reaſon upon it; and the night had no ſooner made his dark approach, but clad in one of my ſervants habits, with one attendant, I return'd to the City, deſiring *Arſanes* to ſtay with the reſt, the better to hide my departure, and expect the Orders I ſhould ſend him, as the event adviſ'd.

I re-entred the City, and found no difficulty to conceale my ſelfe in ſuch a confluence of People, that fill'd it in all parts, and getting within twenty paces of *Sobemus* his houſe, I ſent my man thither, who happily encountred him entring his own Gate, being newly returned from the Palace. *Sobemus* was amazed to ſee me, not thinking it poſſible I ſhould re-attempt the danger I lately eſcap'd with ſo much adoe. *Ah my Lord*, ſaid hee, *is it poſſible that I ſee you againe in a place where to Day you ranne ſo great a hazard of your Life? Be not aſtoniſh'd, deare* Sobemus, ſaid I, *I have a paſſion can produce ſtranger effects, they that have courage enough to lift an Eye to* Mariamne, *cannot want it to deſpiſe danger. I am return'd* Sobemus *to Challenge that of your friendſhip which you promiſ'd; and that which I ever expected from you; I come to the Queene, by your meanes, if it be poſſible, and if your Aſſiſtance can Create*

mee so happy, that benefit shall compleat your purchase of the Heart of a Prince, that you have powerfully gained.

Sobemus heard my intreaty, with much desire to oblige me, but found so little facility in the attempt, as he staid a long time before hee could shape an Answer; at last after he had thought enough, "My "Lord, *said he*, You desire effects of my obedience "so difficult and dangerous, as I know not in what "fashion I shall finde it possible to serve you; since "yesterday the Queene hath beene more strictly "watched than formerly; and though the King has "not yet discharg'd the thunderbolts, which wee "fear'd would fall from his violent choler, yet he still "keeps her in termes of distrusting his fury: never-"theless, she is not so rigorously observ'd, but (if "her consent be not wanting) you may see her; but, "as I believe, she will not approve your intention, "so I feare shee will not contribute those things to "the interview, as are in her power to effect; how-"ever, for your sake, I will run the hazard, and it "shall be no fault of mine if you be not satisfied.]

At these words I often imbraced *Sobemus*, and weighing the truth of what he had said, I long consulted with him upon the order we were to observe; all the wayes were block'd up with difficulty and perill, at last we fix'd upon one that we judg'd the least dangerous; and *Sobemus*, not willing to stay mee longer in the street, led me through a private doore, and up a little paire of Staires, not unknown unto me, to the Eunuch *Phylon*'s Chamber: The Eunuch was then with the Queen; but his Chamber doore was open'd to *Sobemus* by a Servitor that waited there;

So-

Sohemus went that way to the Queenes Lodgings, while I expected his returne in the Gallery, without a light.

My feare to afflict your Patience, makes me forbear the repetition of *Sohemus* and *Philon's* Diſpute with the Queen to diſpoſe her to ſee mee: the anger ſhe expreſt againſt them and me, and the paines they tooke to obtaine the grace I demanded, I refer to your apprehenſion; for your reaſon cannot be a ſtranger to what might be alledg'd on both ſides; and ſhall content my ſelfe to tell you, That after a long conteſtation, at laſt the Queene conſented to ſee me in *Cleophe's* Chamber, where by her ſhee was onely attended, while *Sohemus* and *Philon* were ſet Sentinels at both advenues, to prevent a ſodaine ſurprizall. You will poſſibly finde, Madam, ſomething worthy of cenſure in this condeſcent of *Mariamne*; and judge with rigour that ſhe ought not to have bow'd to my Paſſion with ſo much indulgence, after ſhee had given in the whole courſe of her life ſuch haughty proofs of a marvailous Virtue: but when you ſhall know what ſhee intended, you will doubtleſſe conclude this Action did not ſpot her whiteneſſe. *Sohemus* return'd to the place where he left me, to conduct me to *Cleophe's* Chamber, where I entred trembling, and the Queen immediately after me. I had ſcarce the aſſurance to lift my Eyes to her viſage, ſo weake I grew at the apprehenſion of an angry looke, which my fears told me I had provok'd by importuning a favour, that my merits could no way challenge; indeed mee thought I ſaw ſome choler ſit upon her brow, but while I threw my ſelfe at her feet, and imbrac'd her knees, without the

utterance of a single word: *Is it possible*, said she, *that you could have so little consideration of the repose of my Life and Reputation, to hazard both so visibly; and after having led my life, till now, with such caution, you should force me to see you by night in a disguise, without any other necessity than to sooth your unjust Passion? Have you done well to enact this from* Mariamne, *when you had so lately reduc'd her to the greatest extremities that ever Princesse of her condition and propension did incounter with? nay, can your selfe approve that (which in your favour I now doe) against all the rules of Prudence and Reason? But doe not* Tyridates, pursu'd she, (sitting her down and forcing me to rise) *doe not hastily condemne this Action; see the end, before you passe a disadvantagious Judgement: if I had not condescended to see you, as I had many reasons to dissuade it, I had miss'd the occasion of preventing such attempts for the future; which I will now doe, by putting an Order in force for my owne repose, and your's too, if it be possible.*

At these words she stop'd; and, while her discourse lasted, having recover'd a little assurance, I tooke the advantage of her silence, and lifting up my eyes to her face, which till then I had not dar'd to behold, but by stolne glances: *Madam, I confesse*, said I, *that I am yet more culpable than your words have made me; and though my intents have been innocent, the ills you have suffered through my occasion, doe render me the most criminall of all men. I am therefore come, Madam, to protest at your feet, that all my Blood, that a thousand such Lives as mine, can never requite the least of your displeasures; and to conjure you by all that is capable to perswade, that I may have*

leave

leave to spend this poore Life to purchase the repose of yours, imploy the courage of Tyridates *to breake the Chaines of your Calamities. I know I have committed a fresh offence in seeking meanes to Petition your Goodnesse for this last favour; which I neither have, nor shall ever merit: but it is not just, nor can my Passion excuse it, that, after, having been the cause of so many of your Misfortunes, I should securely retire from the pursuits of* Herod, *and abandoning you to his cruelties, leave you, by a shamefull flight, in his savage hands, to seeke a refuge at* Rome, *while you stay here expos'd to his fury: This only consideration, Madam, hath had power to shut my eyes upon that danger, against which you have expos'd such a miracle of goodnesse: and in fine I have learn'd to believe, that if any man may unfetter you from your Miseries, you ought to hope it from none but* Tyridates, *as a glory only due to him. I am now no longer retain'd by hospitality, nor aw'd with the memory of my first obligations;* Herods *Sword & Poyson have cancel'd those, either of which would have infallibly destroy'd me, had not your adventurous pitty prevented the blow. To you only, my divine Queen, this life, such as it is, is indebted for its being, and you would have me carry it away without offering the Sacrifice where it is due; it was yours by Gifts, yours by preservation, and can you think it reasonable, that I should wander with it among the Romans, instead of comming to submit it to my Soveraigne? Ah! no,* continued I, casting my selfe againe at her feet, *doe not reject that which would reject its own being but for you, and that which you cannot justly disavow; doe not grudge it the hazard of* Herod's *rigour, by dooming my Soule to those glorious woes, a thousand times more blacke than*

the night, in which he would have glos'd my eyes for ever: or if the presence of this wretch does importune or discompose your quiet, give leave that death may free you of him, from which you have but in vaine preserv'd him in Judæa, *since he must infallibly receive it elsewhere from the rigour of this separation.*

I had said more in the transport to which I had abandon'd my selfe, if the Queen, who suffer'd with repugnance full of deadly fear, had not set bounds to the spacious discourse I meditated; and after she had interrupted me with a command to rise, *Cease* Tyridates, said she, *to make these offers which I cannot so much as hear without offending Virtue; and remember I have told you a thousand times, that the Crimes of* Herod *cannot authorize mine; if I owe nothing to him, as to the quality of a Husband, yet the debt to my God and my self can never be satisfied: I will quit the world when it pleases Heaven to release me, without the Crime of these Miseries; or if it have decreed them a longer date, I must still have patience to indure them: 'tis this I oppose, in few words, to the desire you expresse to wipe away my displeasure; I am neither permitted by Law Divine or Humane to serve my self of your assistance: for that which regards your departure, know* Tyridates, *it is an indispensible necessity, that you sodainly resolve it, that I am now halfe constrain'd to an action unbecomming my quality and duty, and can no more consent to see you with so much danger of life and reputation; and in fine, must intreat you never to see me more. Be not astonished at these words, you have courage enough to be prepared for them, and possible affection enough too, for me to weigh all the reasons that oblige me to this intreaty. I will not speak of my life,*

which

which can never be ſafe while you are in Judea; *for it was never happy enough to be worth the prizing: but if my honour be deare to you; if you can balance the prejudice of your owne repoſe, and remember the ſuſpicions of* Herod, *the malice of* Salome, *and the knowledge my ſelfe hath of the faults you have committed, you muſt conclude that the ſtay of* Tyridates *muſt be incompatible with the reputation of* Mariamne.

She ſtop'd at theſe words, while I ſtood ſtiff and motionleſſe to heare the rigorous ſentence of my death; and after I had ſometime beheld her with an Action that would have let in pitty, if too ſtrong a reſolution had not deny'd it entrance: *Then Madam,* ſaid I, *you condemne the infortunate* Tyridates *to an eternall baniſhment, and you believe you are more gentle than* Herod *in commanding him never to ſee you more: Ah! if you have that thought, for the Gods ſake loſe it, and doe not believe that any duty can with reaſon oblige you to that, which you would not doe but for want of affection.*

The Affection I have borne you, reply'd the Queen with an unmov'd aſpect, *is not probably ſuch as you have pretended to, nor could it juſtly oblige me to that I have already done to pleaſe you: content your ſelfe that I have not been ſparing in the acknowledgement of your deſerts, nor the eſteeme of your Perſon, that therein I have paſs'd the preciſe limits my eſtate preſcrib'd me, and (ſince a perpetuall ſeparation permits me to avouch it) I have not been ſo inſenſible, but if Heaven and my Parents had left me in a condition to make my owne choiſe, and* Tyridates *imbrac'd the true Religion, I had prefer'd him above the reſt of Mankinde.*

The Queen used some violence to bring forth these words, though they all wore the badge of Innocence, whence my Soule drew all the consolation it had then capacity to hope for. *Ah! Madam*, said I, *how glorious is my destiny, and how little cause of complaint hath this declaration left me? But Gods! yet glorious as I am, I must be banish'd for ever: O hard Sentence, that alone can ballance the glory you have given me! rigorous doome of my death, which I cannot, and yet I ought to undergoe without a murmure, since my Queen pronounc'd it! No Madame, it is not just I should disturbe your quiet, not just I should put your life in danger, not just to spot your candid reputation, but it is yet lesse just to abandon you to* Herod's *mercy, that I should fly to a Heaven while you ride it out in the Tempest; why should I carry this unfortunate and vagabond life among the Romans, while you remaine submitted to the Frantick fits of that Savage man? Must I for ever shut my eyes upon those Lights, my Soul can onely acknowledge Glorious, while those of* Herod *and his Jewes are cheer'd with the divine Beames, to which I must bid an eternall farewell? at least set some limits to my Exile, or give me time to prepare for it, and while that lasts, let* Sohemus *be once more permitted to bring me to your presence; I would doe what is possible to bow my Soule to an unrepining obedience; but to bid you now adieu, now to rend my selfe from you for ever, is more than my heart can resolve, without leaping a most desperate precipice.*

I utter'd some other expressions full of transport, which the Queene heard with an admirably patience;

ence; but not with so much assurance: for, whether it was the remembrance of her condition (which I had wakened) or the pity she tooke of my Misfortunes, her faire eyes let fall some teares: but I saw she was troubled that I had perceiv'd it; and now, desirous to put an end to this dangerous discourse, she rose from the Chaire she sate on, and approaching to me with an Action that spoke her resolute: Tyridates, said she, *though you appeare sensible of the displeasure you take to quit me, I thinke your courage capable to surmount greater difficulties: if I have any power upon your Spirit, I desire to put it all in my intreaty, that for my sake you will support it patiently; 'tis the last proofe I beg of your Affection, but desir'd with so much ardour, as you cannot refuse it without destroying all that you have gain'd within me, release your feares for me: though you leave me in* Herods *hands, all succour hath not forsaken me, as you imagine; I have still a Defender in Heaven, who is not too weake to protect me from the Cruelty of a Husband: in him I shall ever finde my refuge and my comfort; and doubtlesse so should you too, were you once inlightned with his Divine beames: adieu* Tyridates, *take my last adieu, if sometimes you remember me, at least forget my weaknesse, and the faults you have made me commit.*

At these words (seeing me fall'n at her feet in a condition that left me no power to reply) she bow'd downe, and taking my head between her hands kiss'd me on the forehead: and this was the greatest and most signall favour I ever received of *Mariamne*, which so soon as she had bestow'd upon me, she retir'd to her Chamber, and shutting the door after after her, disappear'd from my eyes for ever.

The

The heart of *Tyridates* was so over-charg'd when he came at this sad piece of his story, that he found it impossible to go on before he had given passage to some sighs, that stop'd the pursuit of his discourse. The faire Queen was so sensibly touch'd at this story, as she suffer'd compassion to steale some liquid pearls from her Eyes: but when he was return'd to himselfe: I know not Madam, said he, what to say more, for the rest of my life is as unworthy of your attention, as my paines to recount it: you may imagine, if you please, the Woes that rent my heart when I saw my selfe forc'd to indure my Life, and support my Miseries by the command of *Mariamne*; I vow by all the Gods, that neither Fears nor Cowardize had a hand in the Religious observance of my Queens injunctions: but such an obedience as must ever be twisted with my thred of Life, dispos'd me (by the assistance of *Sohemus*) to depart the Palace and City, whence I return'd to my followers, tooke my way to *Rome*, and presented my selfe to *Augustus*.

I know Madam you will easily remit the relation of that tedious Voyage, and the wearisome residence I made with the Emperour, for it containes nothing capable to divert you. And indeed the remembrance has so freshly set my griefes a bleeding, as I finde my selfe unable to be more particular; be pleased then onely to know, that I have ever since lived in darknesse; that neither the Caresses of the Emperour, (who alwayes nobly treated me) the pompe of *Rome*, nor all the pleasures that were daily proffer'd in that great Mistris of the Universe, could ever give my griefs a moments ease, when after I had there worne out a yeare without an houre of repose,

the

the feare my Melancholly might render me inſupportable to the Emperour and his Court, made mee abandon it, without deſigning any other retreat or intention, but to breath the anxieties that deny'd me quiet; when after I had long wandred upon Earth and Water, I was caſt upon this Coaſt, where I have ſince made my miſerable reſidence; a condition, though mean, yet better ſuiting with my humor than what I injoy'd in the Courts of Kings.

It onely now remaines to tell you, that about a Moneth ſince I remembred *Mariamnes* command extended no farther than my baniſhment, that ſhe had not forbad me to informe my ſelfe of her Condition, which made me ſend my faithfull *Arſanes* into *Judaa* to learne it.

This Voyage hee undertooke out of hope to live there unknown, till poſsible hee might finde the Queen in ſo relenting a diſpoſition to repeale my exile. I attend his returne in this ſolitary Manſion, which for ſome preſents I obtain'd of an *Alexandrian* for the time I ſhall ſtay upon this Coaſt; and I confeſſe I taſted more ſweetneſſe in this ſolitude, than I could have hop'd from the continuall perplexities of my Soule; beſides I cannot call it leſſe than a comfort to my grief, that I have had the happineſſe to render ſome ſervice, and to give this poore retreat to ſo great a Princeſs.

Thus *Tyridates* clos'd his Story, and the Queen, who had lent him a ſerious attention, made both her action and diſcourſe expreſſe how much ſhe was intereſſed in his Fortune.

Your relation, ſaid ſhee, after ſome other words, *hath ſenſibly touch'd me, as the Misfortunes of a great and*

and Virtuous Prince, whom Heaven hath perſecuted: but if I commend your reſpective affections, I muſt not forget to praiſe Mariamne's *Vertue, that in ſo juſt and great occaſions to hate her Husband ſo courageouſly reſiſted the batteries of your Affection, and the motions of that inclination, which, if I judge aright, ſhee had toward you: indeed ſhe was oblig'd to the Rules of her duty; but it is not eaſie to acquit that debt that often exacts ſuch weighty payments, and defend her ſelfe from the excellent qualities of ſuch a Prince as* Tyridates.

Tyridates retorted this obliging diſcourſe in very ſubmiſsive language; and the complement would have laſted longer, if the Queens Supper had not interrupted it; which made *Tyridates* reſpectively withdraw, becauſe ſhe ſupp'd in her Bed (and deeming her wearineſſe requir'd what was left unſpent of the night for repoſe) he bade her good night: but before he left the Chamber: *It is not juſt*, ſaid ſhee, *you ſhould longer bee kept ignorant of her name and fortune, whoſe life was ſo lately your Gift; and that ſince ſeconded by a noble entertainment*, Eteocles (continued ſhe, pointing at the man that was preſerv'd with her) *ſhall begin the Relation, and when you have learn'd thoſe Adventures that preceded mine, whereof no man is better inſtructed than himſelfe, you ſhall know the particular accidents of my Life from my own mouth.* *Tyridates* civilly return'd his thanks for this promis'd favour; and quitting the Chamber, return'd with *Eteocles* to his own, whom he compel'd to Sup with him, though upon knowledge of his quality hee would modeſtly have refuſed the honour. After Supper he caus'd him to be conducted to his Chamber,

Chamber, and himſelf went to Bed, where he paſſed the Night in his ordinary inquietudes.

So ſoone as he waked the next morne he ſaw *Eteocles* in his Chamber, that came to bid him good morrow, whom the Prince courteouſly received, made him come neerer, and remembring that from his mouth he was to expect the beginning of thoſe Adventures he long'd to underſtand; invited him to a ſeat by his Bed ſide; and having forc'd him to ſit down, *You ſee*, ſaid he, *a very inquiſitive Man, loathe to diſpenſe with the charge the Queene has given you, and I can neither finde time nor place more commodiouſly favourable than this, to require ſatisfaction; for it will not be a civill houre to viſit the Queene, till two or three be expir'd. Sir*, ſaid *Eteocles*, *I believe what ſhee ſuffer'd yeſterdy will aske this mornings repoſe to unweary her, a time I cannot better imploy than in rendring proofs of my obedience to both your commands.*; and after the preparation of a ſhort ſilence, he thus began his Diſcourſe.

The Hiſtory of *Julius Ceſar*, and Queene *Cleopata*.

BEfore I can enter the Relation of that great Queens adventures, whom I have now the honor to ſerve, I muſt of neceſsity go back to the life of another Queen, illuſtrious for greatneſſe, beauty, and the accidents of her life above all thoſe that ever preceeded her: you may eaſily judge it is the Queen *Cleopatra* I intend to ſpeake of, whoſe Name

is not onely knowne in this Countrey that was under her dominion, but has ſtretch't it ſelfe to the moſt remote corners of the world, and will doubteſſe be a taske for the Memory of Fame till the laſt Ages.

Of the accidents that befell her with *Anthony*, none are ignorant; I ſhall onely therefore lightly touch them: but becauſe her enemies have indeavour'd to black her reputation with what happen'd in her greener years with the the great *Julius Cæſar*, I am oblig'd in conſcience, (as he of all men with whom the truth is beſt acqnainted) to defend her memory from that Calumny, and give you a faithfull account of thoſe paſſages compris'd in as few words as poſſible.

The Queen *Cleopatra* was Daughter (as ſure you have heard) to King *Ptolomee*, ſurnam'd *Auletes*, and deſcended with King *Ptolomee* her Brother, from that glorious ſtock of Kings, that ſince the great *Ptolomee*, friend and ſucceſſour of *Alexander*, hath continually ſway'd the *Egyptian* Scepter. This Princeſſe was born with all the graces, that the Gods could beſtow upon a mortall Perſon; the beauty of her Body could not be match'd upon earth, nor had that of Spirit leſſe advantages: and the greatneſſe of her Courage infinitely rays'd it ſelfe above her Sexe; I would ſay more, if Renowne had not ſav'd me a labour; and thoſe gifts of Heaven beene too fatall to let me dwell delightfully upon the Story.

But the Prince *Ptolomee* her Brother, was not ſo by inclination; but being naturally prone and propenſe to vice, he ſuffered his flatterers by pernicious Counſells,

ſells, to corrupt and deface all that impreſſion of good that his high birth had left upon his Spirit; which in fine, tumbled him headlong in his laſt miſfortunes. He receiv'd the Crowne very yong, by the death of the King his Father; and the unbridled liberty which he found in that abſolute power, ſunke him into all his vices. The *Egyptian* people diſcontentedly conſidering theſe ſad beginnings of his Reigne, and ſighing to ſee themſelves ſubjected to a Prince ſo unworthy to command, began to turne their eyes upon the Princeſſe *Cleopatra*; and perceiving how much ſhe differ'd from her Brother, in Spirit, Majeſty, and all things elſe that might render a perſon worthy of a Scepter, they repin'd that her Sexe was an obſtacle to their wiſhes; and every meeting would freely confeſſe to one another, how much more they thought ſhe deſerv'd their allegiance than *Ptolomee*, or rather *Porbinus*, *Theodorus*, *Ganimed*, with the reſt of the rabble of vile flatterers, which he took up from the duſt to lift to the higheſt dignities; or rather to give them the Soveraigne Authority.

This unworthy crew having once perceiv'd that *Cleopatra*'s Credit was like to extinguiſh theirs in every *Egyptian* breſt, began to render her ſuſpected to her Brother, and eaſily perſwaded that poore ſpirit, that it was fit ſhe ſhould periſh; the ungracious Prince ſuddainly reſolved to give the blow: but (having notice of his evill intention) ſhe retir'd from the Court, and ſought a refuge among thoſe *Ægyptians* which ſhe believ'd did beſt affect her: nor did they abuſe her confidence, for a great part of the Realme arm'd it ſelfe in the quarrell, divers Cities de-

declar'd for her, and, if her party was not the moſt puiſſant, at leaſt it was compos'd of the honeſter ſort of *Ægyptians*, that a long time kept her ſafe behinde their Bucklers againſt all the forces the King could make.

At laſt, after the inequality of number had given *Ptolomee* ſome advantage, he beſieg'd the Princeſſe his Siſter in the City of *Peluſium*, whither ſhe was retir'd.

At that Siege he was buſied, when the infortunate *Pompey*, (a dreadfull example of Fortunes inconſtancy,) that great man that had triumphed over three parts of the world, and by an infinite number of victories had juſtled for precedency with the renowne of *Alexander*; flying from the Battaile of *Pharſalia*, came to throw himſelfe into his Armes, there to ſeek an *Aſylum* againſt the purſuit of his victorious enemy. Indeed all ſorts of honour and aſſiſtance were due from *Ptolomee* to the dignity of that grand Captaine, and doubtleſſe any Soule but his, would have receiv'd him (that a few dayes before was the greateſt of all men,) with a ſubmiſſe reſpect to his precedent condition: but that diſloyall man, (onely prizing his preſent fortune, and not his vertue) harkning to the pernicious Counſells of *Pothinus*, *Theodorus*, and *Ganimed*, that repreſented how advantagious an amity the death of *Pompey* might gaine him with his Enemy, butchered that infortunate Prince upon the ſhoare of *Peluſium*, in the ſight of his wife *Cornelia*, who hardly eſcaped (by the Succours of her owne men) from the ſame deſtiny.

The beliefe I have that fame has made you acquainted

quainted with this pitifull History, the importance of which spread it over the Earth, makes me contract it in a small Volume. A few dayes after *Pelusium*, understanding that *Cæsar* was come into *Egypt*, and hearing he disapprov'd the cruell War hee made against his Sister, rays'd his Siege from *Pelusium*, and bent his Course towards *Alexandria*, where he stay'd his coming up.

Cleopatra no sooner saw her City unguirt, and her selfe at liberty, but by the Counsell of her faithfullest Servants, and especially of my Father *Apollodorus*, who had ever much Credit with her, she resolv'd to goe throw her selfe at the feet of *Cæsar*, and demand his protection before he arriv'd at *Alexandria*. This designe was presently executed, and she and her traine wafted over with a winged diligence to the Isle of *Farion*, where *Cæsar* had made some small abode. I was of that number that attended her, and because of the faithfull service which my Father ever render'd her, none had freer accesse nor greater credit about her than my selfe. The great *Cæsar*, being advertis'd of her arrivall, came to meet her with much civility; and because I was present at that interview, 'tis fit I recount some of the particulars.

Cleopatra, the better to advance her designe, had that day call'd both art and glory to waite upon her naturall beauty, that it might sparkle at the best advantage; and though in her habit she had affected a modesty, conform'd to her present estate, and therefore concluded mourning more becoming than Pompe, in an action wherein she was to appear a Suppliant, yet both her Mourning and her modesty were

set off with what was more great, and pompous, than the dazling lux of Gold & Jewels could boast: Her Eye darted beams, a thousand times more glorious than the richest Diamond could sparkle; and the Majesty of her Port and Visage did more loftily expresse her quality, than could be done by a magnifique and a numerous train of Servitours.

If her view put *Cesar* and his followers to their wonder, I confesse too the visage of that brave man, the greatest, not only of his own, but all the Ages that preceded it, stamp'd a respect in all our Soules, that made us regard him, as if hee had been a God. That prodigious reputation he had gain'd in an hundred battailes, against the most valiant people of the World, and his last Victory upon the Romans themselves, which he came from subduing with a far lesse number than theirs, gave us an astonishment full of veneration. Indeed his Face did not belie the dignity and Grandeur of his Actions: And though there was something missing there, that must needs go away with his vigorous youth; yet there appear'd all the marks of a perfect Greatnesse: His Looks so imperious, and yet so full of sweetnesse, that it was not easie to take him for lesse than the Master of the Universe. *Cesar* and *Cleopatra* before they spake, spent some time in gazing at one another, making their looks and silence expresse their mutuall admiration; but at last *Cleopatra* (considering she was in his presence that had her repose and fortune in his hands, or rather was the Master of her destiny) bow'd her haughty disposition, and forcing a more than ordinary humility, from the dexterity of her spirit, threw her selfe at the feet of *Cesar*; and resisting his earnest

nest and vehement intreaties to rise; *You see great Emperour*, said she, *you see at your feet, the Daughter of the* Ptolomees, *that is here to demand that of you against a Cruell Brother, which from his Arme shee might expect against other Enemies. Oppressed Innocence, and Imbecility implore your assistance, and do proffer a brave imployment to your generous bounty, that cannot shew it selfe in a more becomming garbe, than in protecting a Princesse, persecuted by unnaturall Cruelty, in her Fortune, Repose, and Life, in the same estate my Ancestors commanded, part of which is my Legitimate inheritance; I have now no other retreat, but to your favour, and if that be deny'd mee, I must render up my selfe to a Brothers Cruelty, in whom neither my Blood, Sex, nor Youth can ever ingender pitty. Let mee not imbrace your victorious knees in vaine, before which, all that is great on Earth, must learne obedience, and confesse thee as great and as much* Cæsar *in generosity, as in that triumphant bravery, that has made thee Master of* Rome, *and with her of all the World beside.*

The faire Princes had doubtlesse said more, if *Cæsar* (no longer able to heare or suffer her upon her knees, though accustom'd to see Kings whole dayes in the same posture) had not imploy'd (after the triall of intreaty) the force of Armes to raise her; and having plac'd her in an estate better conform'd to what her Beauty might claime; *Feare not, Cleopatra*, said He, *the* Roman *Armes shall defend thee from thy Brothers threatnings, and if he contemnes our prayer, we will not leave* Egypt, *till we have provided for thy repose and fortune.*

He pronounc't these words with a *Roman* gravity,

and a Majesty that equall'd his Condition; but a while after seconding his parly with the Princesse, his temper was so soften'd at the charmes hee there incpunter'd, as he lost all his gravity; and in his following discourses put a submisse behaviour in the place.

After he had re-assur'd her fears by repeating his promise not to abandon her, hee told her he would conduct her to *Alexandria*, present her to her Brother, and put her in possession of her partage in the Realme. *Cleopatra*'s experience of her Brothers ill nature, gave her some difficulty to resolve it, but at last she was constrain'd to obey the absolute will of *Cæsar*, who presently dispatch'd one of his chiefe Commanders to let *Ptolomee* know, that he could not see him as his friend, nor as an allye to the people of *Rome*, if he refus'd to receive *Cleopatra*, whom he intended to present him, with all assurance of reconciliation. *Ptolomee* entertain'd this imperious order with a most sensible despite; and had much adoe to hinder the escape of some passionate folly, but hee stood in too much awe of the *Romen* puissance to professe his indignation, which made him resolve to dissemble, till time should offer him an occasion to shew it at the best advantage. Hee therefore unwillingly forc'd himselfe to submit to the impos'd command, and in the meane time to render *Cæsar* more favourable, he sent him by the wicked *Theodorus* the head of mighty *Pompey*: but his expectation prov'd so erroneous, as that generous Conqueror, in stead of bidding the present welcome, refus'd to see it and commanded the wretch that brought it, to be chas'd from his presence, after he had expressed how much

he

he detested his Masters Treachery, in termes full of Contempt and Choler; nevertheless he enter'd *Alexandria*, where *Ptolomee* receiv'd him with great respect, and many feined demonstrations of good will. *Cleopatra*, upon his score, was likewise entertain'd with kinde imbraces, *Ptolomee* protesting before *Cæsar*, that he was ready to resigne up her partage, and for the future resolv'd to treat her like a Brother. *Cleopatra* forgot all the cause shee had to complaine, and thus accorded, divers days were consumed in triumphant and magnificent Festivalls.

But the Soule of mighty *Cæsar* (wholly invincible as it was) could not defend it selfe from the Charmes of *Cleopatra*; that glorious Conquerour, that made the World his Trophee, was now become Captive as to a Woman's Eyes, and took more wounds in his treaties with her lookes, and discourse, than hee got in all the dangers of so many combats.

This cannot seeme strange to those that knew this great Queen, for when she was pleas'd to set her incitements at liberty, it was hard for a man to try their strength, and come off untaken; before he discover'd his passion to the Princesse, hee indeavour'd to give intelligence by his looks and gestures; and when hee thought they had prepar'd him audience, hee trusted his tongue to tell her, what shee had made him feele.

Cleopatra was one of the most ambitious persons on Earth, and that passion then beginning to gaine an ascendent upon her spirit, made her regard the submissions of that *Herod* not unwillingly: shee had conceived an opinion of her selfe, high enough to

believe that few hearts were so well fortified to hold out against her batteries; and, observing *Cæsars* behaviour, she doubted not but he was struck, before his discourse assur'd her; the first time he strip't his thoughts to her, was in the Palace Gallery, where he walked a long time discoursing of her affaires, and the order his intention had contriv'd to put them in.

The Princesse return'd her acknowledgement for his Courtesies, in expressions full of Civility, and upon these termes they were, when finding that no unfit Occasion to unveile his thoughts, after the preparative of some amorous looks, that fore-ran the discovery; "I should never have believ'd, *said He*, "you would thus have requited the service I render "you; were you just, you would not ruine my repose, while I indeavour to restore yours; be not amaz'd at this discourse. *pursu'd he*, in a more serious accent, in procuring your liberty, I have let my "own fall at your feet, and humbled my selfe, from "the principall authority in the Empire, that I might "give it you in *Ægypt*; I had rous'd the same "Courage to defend my selfe from you that preserv'd mee from the Foes that were of Fortunes "stirring up, had I not foreseene it would prove "too weake to withstand your assault, and found "more glory in the defeate, than disputing the victory. Faire *Cleopatra*, I am your Prisoner, but with "this satisfaction, that I yeild my selfe to the fairest Victour upon Earth, to such a one from whom "I may implore mercy, without shame or baseneſſe; "use your Victory as vertue shall advise you, and "remember that you cannot still be generous and "abuse it.

These

These were *Cæsar's* first expressions, and to this Declaration the Princesse listen'd without displeasure; for she could not desire more glorious proofs of her own merit, than in the conquest of so great a man; and after shee had studied a while for a becoming answer, she reply'd in these terms.

"*My Lord*, I never cherish'd so good an opinion "of that little beauty the Gods have lent me, or those "other qualities, that may make me a pretence to "the esteeme of common persons, to believe them "able to subdue him, who has taught the whole "World obedience; 'tis not easie to imagine that "the vanquisher of mankinde should hook himselfe "upon so weake a baite, at least too feeble to hold "such a Soule as his: the Gods have form'd him "of a nature so approaching to theirs, that vaine "were the ambition of mortall beauties to aime at "such a Conquest; nor were it just, that (after "having tied your victorious chaines upon the Uni-"verse) you should lose your own liberty to a Prin-"cesse, that owes you for hers, with all that repose "you have so nobly restor'd her. Nevertheless, "*My Lord*, I receive this discourse (full of noble-"nesse) with a respect due to great *Cæsar*, and "my particular benefactour; and if his spirit "has made choyce of this kinde of divertisement, "to unweary it selfe from his grand imploy-"ments, I am contented to afford him matter "for it; on condition hee takes notice, that I "suffer all from him, as my Protectour and my "Master.

Cleopatra finish'd these words, turning her Eys upon the face of *Cæsar*, with a smile capable to per-

swade him that her words, and thoughts were not of the same piece; and with an action so sweet, and yet so Majestique, as if the graces themselves had compos'd it; her Eyes brandishing such an extraordinary brightnesse, as they shot new flames into great *Cæsars* Soule, who by this fresh wound, became so transpotted, as hee had much adoe to hinder his amorous feaver, from breaking out into the hottest proofs; however, though with much constraint, hee retain'd it; and regarding the Princesse, with Eyes, in which passion was not ill represented.

I should be angry with you, said he, *if I did not know that your tongue wrong'd your heart, when it mispriz'd those bright powers that conquer'd me, for they are able to performe greater feates; the advantages which my Armes, with the aide of Fortune, have given me over men, are all too weak to guard me from you, I will give my life (if you disdaine it not) for the confirmation of this truth, and with it submit at your feet all the vowes, and thoughts, not of your Protector, and your Master, but of him that consecrates the rest of his days, to the divine* Cleopatra, *with an intire obedience and submission.*

Tis like he had said more, if he had not spy'd King *Ptolomee*, whose approach to salute him, hinder'd the pursuite of that discourse. But the next day he againe renew'd it, and as well by words as actions, gave *Cleopatra* such cleare proofes of his passion, as she found not the least scruple to frame a doubt of; This knowledge shee manag'd with much prudence and reservation, not willing to give cause of complaint to a Man, from whom shee expected all, and on whom her Fortune and Tranquility absolutely dedepended, yet she govern'd her selfe in such sort as he

could

could never take the leaſt advantage upon her, nor finde cauſe to blame her for too much rigour or facility. But ſhe would pleaſingly flatter her ſelfe with the glory of overcomming him, whom the world had not power enough to reſiſt. The knowledge ſhe took of her owne high birth, and admirable qualities, gave her a beliefe ſhe might pretend to all things; and ſhe foſter'd no meaner thoughts than ſuch, as aym'd at the Empire of the Earth.

Beſides the glory that ſhin'd in the greatneſſe of his actions, *Cæſar*'s perſon was very capable of inviting affection, and though he was not young enough to keep all thoſe charms upon his face undim'd, that are Loves Torches, yet he was not ſo ſhort of thoſe graces, to want much of his primitive vigour; for his Countenance diſplay'd ſuch brave and erected lookes, as it imprinted reſpect in every Soule that ſaw it: *Cleopatra*, who had eyes as well as others to regard it, finding her ſelfe deeply oblig'd to his noble offices and affection, inſenſibly fell to tye on her owne chaines, and had already begun to ingage her ſelfe, when the affaires of *Ægypt* received that memorable reſolution, of which you have doubtleſſe heard, and from that beliefe, I ſhall abridge the recitall as much as poſſible.

While *Cæſar* intirely gave himſelfe to his love, and indeavoured with all the prooſes of it to gaine *Cleopatra*, the wicked *Ptolomee*, and his perfidious Counſellors, nurs'd deſignes very different. They had found in *Cæſar*, as they apprehended little acknowledgment for the ſervice they had rendered him in the death of great *Pompey*; and indeed that high rais'd Spirit (that could neither approve villany, nor

eſteeme

esteeme those that committed it) had contemptuously treated all those, that had dip'd a hand in that black treason; besides *Ptolomee* saw with despite, the love he bare to his Sister, and not without cause, fear'd that he would favour and support her against him, in the partage they were to make: these considerations joyn'd with the Counsells which *Pothinus*, *Achillas*, *Theodorus* and the rest of their perfideous Companions were ever fomenting, made him at last resolve to use *Cæsar* as he had done *Pompey*, and finde a way to his ends by the death of him and *Cleopatra*. *Cæsar* had lodg'd none but his most considerable persons in *Alexandria*, and to satisfie the *Citizens* had left the body of his forces at the *Isle* of *Pharos*, which was so neere the City, that it might easily be seen from his chamber window. *Ptolomee* believed this occasion might favour the execution of his plot, and secretly causing his Army (which was yet undisbanded) to advance, he made it approach to *Alexandria*, and assured himselfe of all those in the City whom he knew at his devotion. His Design was ill contriv'd, worse conducted, and worst of all executed. And it is to be thought, the Gods, that abhor Crimes, forbad Successe to so loathed a Treachery, and so blinded the Contrivers of his mischievous intention.

Cæsar was in *Cleopatra's* Chamber, when one came to advertise him that the whole City was in Arms, That *Pothinus*, and *Achillas*, one of *Pompey's* Murderers, were Marching towards the Palace, in the Head of a great Troop, with designe to kill him at a Feast he had made that day. *Cæsar* did not despise this advice, but having rallyed such of his with an admi-

rable

rable diligence, as had time to range themselves about him, he quitted the Palace, and march'd against the Conspirators, with an assurance worthy of himselfe. But before he left *Cleopatra's* Chamber, *Madam*, said he, *It is not I that seeke the ruine of your Brother, but Heaven, who (unwilling so wicked a man should longer raigne) does this day present you the Crowne of Egypt. I go now to fight for you and my selfe, and I promise with the Victory our common Vengeance.*

Cleopatra had no time to reply, because he instantly departed; but her eyes kept him company as far as possible: And knowing he went to combat for their common Interest, she aided him with Vowes to Heaven for his Successe.

The Traitors perceiving they were discover'd, resolv'd to fight it out Courageously, and in effect disputed it very hotly, yet the Justice of his cause with his owne admirable valour, gave *Cæsar* the victory; *Pothinus* was kil'd upon the place with the greatest part of his Forces, and *Achillas* with such as could follow, fled out of the City to *Ptolomee*, whom the report of that ill successe had made retire with his Army.

Cæsar might safely have staid in *Alexandria*, and inforced himselfe by *Cleopatra's* faction, which was none of the weakest; but he rather chose to retire to his Troops to give *Ptolomee* battaile, and (hearing the *Alexandrians* of the contrary part, indeavour'd to cut off his retreat by surprizing his vessells) he ran thither with that handfull of men that followed him, doing such deeds against them, as in any other but *Cæsar* would have been accounted Miracles. Yet

he

he there ran a greater danger, than he had done before in all his former Battailes; For, no longer able to make Head againſt the great number of his enemies, which grew every moment ſtronger, by the comming up of freſh Reſerves, he threw himſelfe from the Cliffe into one of his Boats to gaine the Iſle, but being diſcover'd, he was inviron'd by his enemies, and preſs'd upon with ſuch deſperate fury, as after he had received divers blowes and arrowes upon his armes, he was conſtrain'd to throw himſelf into the water, and ſwim that ſpace between him and the Iſland, not without exceſſive paine and perill. At laſt he recover'd his Forces, gave order for the Battaile, ſhipp'd them, and row'd towards *Ptolomie's* Army, who conducted by his evill deſtiny, advanc'd with full Sailes to meet him. The Battaile prov'd very dubious and bloudy, but I ſhall forbeare the particulars, becauſe I believe, I have already repeated things, of which no perſon can be ignorant; It ſhall ſuffice to tell you, that *Ceſar* was alwayes *Ceſar*, that the Egyptians were defeated with a mighty loſſe, and their King, by a juſt chaſtiſement of Heaven, being fallen into the Sea, was drown'd by the weight of his Armes, and not taken up till the next day, where he was found arm'd in a guilded Curaſſe, halfe buryed in the ſand. After this Victory, *Ceſar* advanc'd towards the City, and at the gates found the faire *Cleopatra*, with a part of the Cityzens, that begg'd pardon for the others, who (through obedience to their Princes Authority) had taken up armes againſt him, The Princeſſe obtain'd all her deſires, and he enter'd the City and Palace with her, in a faſhion wholly pompous and triumphant.

Never

Never was there ſeen ſo ſudden an execution, nor ſo many troubles appeas'd in ſo ſhort a time. *Ptolomee's* evill Counſellours were all either periſhed with him, or had fought their ſafety by flight. The reſt of the Egyptians willingly ſubmitted to *Ceſar*, who told *Cleopatra*, that for her ſake he was ſorry for her Brothers death; but he knew ſo well how to repreſent the ſmall cauſe ſhe had to afflict her ſelfe for his loſſe, as (after ſhe had given ſome teares to his memory, which ſuch an excellent nature as hers could not refuſe him) ſhe accepted the comforts he proffered. The Funerall Honours ſhe celebrated with much ſolemnity, and the following day *Ceſar* having conven'd the Egyptian Nobility, in their preſence put her in poſſeſſion of the Realme, and with an univerſall applauſe, Crowned her with his own hands; all the Egyptians, by whom *Cleopatra's* Government was much more deſired than *Ptolomee's*, receiv'd her for their Queen, with exceſſive contentment, and render'd publique thankes to *Ceſar* for his magnanimity and munificence.

But the troubles that agitated the ſoule of *Ceſar*, were not quieted with thoſe of Egypt; and in giving peace to that people, he had not done ſo to his own ſpirit; the eyes of the faire Queen ſtill made war upon him, & prevailed as if his gift of the Crown of Egypt had augmented her dominion in his heart. Of this he daily gave her freſh aſſurances; and *Cleopatra*, who by this laſt obligation, felt her ſelf engag'd to receive them with a deeper acknowledgment than formerly; liv'd with him in a faſhion, as much obliging as ſhe could without offending vertue.

One day he was with her by her bed's ſide, when

after divers other discourses, the length of which would weary your attention, taking her faire hands, and joyning lips unto them, "I dye faire *Queene* " (*said he with an action wholly passionat*) I dye if " your pity does not draw me from my combe, and " I vow by those faire eyes which I adore with respe- " ctive veneration, that 'tis impossible my life should " longer continue, if your mercy does not strengthen " the thred of it. I should be much afflicted, *said* " *the Queen*, to see it in any danger, the gratitude I " owe to great *Cæsar*, and the particular esteeme " I have of his person, will never suffer me to refuse " meanes, within the bounds of possibility, to com- " fort him.

"'Tis in your power, reply'd he, not onely to " comfort, but create me the happiest of all men, in " making your self the reward for what I have given " you; no other price can gratifie the present I have " made you, I meane, not of a Crown (upon which " I never set an esteeme) but of a heart, and a soule " which can never be but to you, and of a heart " and a soule which I have made yours with a resig- " nation so intire, as I have reserv'd no power to " my selfe of a further disposall.

"This glorious present, reply'd the Queen, can " never be requited with the price you demand, a " thousand such lives as *Cleopatra's*, can never weigh " with the heart and soule of *Cæsar*; yet Sir, I " would bestow my selfe upon you, as you demand, " (pursu'd she, letting fall her eyes with a blush of " shame) if honour could shew me the way to doe " it; I am borne a Princesse, daughter to a long " succession of Kings, by your bounty I am now a

" Queen

" Queen, and which is yet more glorious by his pro-
" per confession, I have triumphed over the soule of
" mighty *Cæsar*; Sir, these advantages having plac'd
" me in one of the formost rankes of women, doe ob-
" lige me to preserve my selfe there in a reputation
" pure and spotlesse; and should I render my selfe
" unworthy of my birth, my present dignity, and the
" affection of great *Cæsar*? should I yeild up my self
" unto him, in any other way, than what his vertue
" can approve of?

She stop'd at these words, supposing she had said enough to be understood, and that *Cæsar* could well enough construe her intentions; yet being by the maximes of State, and the eyes he had to the Common-wealth, forbidden to make a more ample Declaration, he stood, as if surpriz'd at *Cleopatra's* words: nor was he yet resolv'd to espouse her, fearing that *Rome* would disapprove the alliance, and it might prove prejudiciall to his designe, to make himselfe master of it, as he did in a short time after: but perceiving himselfe oblig'd by *Cleopatra's* word to declare his intention, he remain'd silent a while, not knowing in what manner to evade the protestations he had made her; but at last he recover'd his speech, and lifting his eyes from the earth, where they had been fixed. *You doe merit*, said he, *a condition yet more glorious, than what would render you favours I demand, lawfull; the world cannot afford a Spouse to* Cesar, *more worthy of that quality than the Queene* Cleopatra, *and I doe vow by truth it selfe, that were I free in that election, I should soon make it knowne, with what passion I desire that advantage: but I am now so eyed by Interest to the Republique, that I cannot ap-*

prehend

prehend it expedient, to make my conjugall choyce without its approbation: nevertheleſſe, I ſhall indeavour to expreſſe, how much I deſire to be intirely yours; and, paſſing by theſe conſiderations, in a few dayes, (if it be poſſible) make knowne the truth of my affection.

At theſe words *Caſar* reſtir'd, without giving the Queen time to reply; But after that, ſhe liv'd with him in a faſhion more reſerv'd than ſhe had done formerly, and would no longer licence thoſe petty liberties, which before ſhe had permitted him. He obſerv'd this change with much diſpleaſure, but ſo ſoone as he complained of it to her, *My Lord*, ſaid ſhe, *you are too juſt to deſire thoſe things of me which I cannot conſent to, without my owne ruine; and ſince I muſt pretend to a quality that may authoriſe them, give me rather leave to returne the Crowne you have given me, and reſigne the repoſe and the life it ſelfe, which I hold of you, than licence ſuch crimes, as neither your greatneſſe, nor all the obligations I have to it can ever excuſe.* This Diſcourſe againe ſtruck *Caſar* dumbe, but after ſhee had oft repeated her reſolution, it wrought ſuch an effect upon his ſpirit, as made him reſolve what he executed a few dayes after.

One day, after he had ſent to deſire a particular audience of the *Queen*, he enter'd her chamber, only followed by *Lucius Metellus*, and *Caius Albinus*, two of his friends, in whom he repos'd the greateſt confidence, he found the Queen prepar'd to receive him, in the manner he demanded, onely accompanyed with her two deare Maids, *Charmione* and *Iras*, my Father and my ſelfe: *Caſar* that knew us, and in what manner we were ty'd to the Queens Intereſts,

was

was well pleas'd to have no other witnesses of his intended action; and, after hee had pay'd his ordinary Civilities to the Queen: "Madam, *said hee*, I "have been too long restrain'd by such reasons, as "forbad mee to render what was due to my own "Love, and your Vertues; I am now resolved to "tread upon those inhumane Maximes, that play "the Tyrants with mee, and present my selfe to "you, in that Honourable, and Lawfull way, that "my ardent Passion did ever truly intend: but be-"cause this Marriage, which I desire to consummate "with you, cannot be Promulg'd, without destroy-"ing my designe, to set the Crown of the Universe "upon your head, let me intreat your consent, that "it may now be knowne to no other persons than "those I see about you, and these two friends whom "I have brought to witnesse this action, in the Gods "and their presence, (if you consent) I will pre-"sently espouse you, and if it may but remaine a "secret amongst us, till I enter *Rome*, and there esta-"blish my power, as my designes have fram'd it, it "shall then be publish'd with all the Pomp and Mag-"nificence your wishes can invent.

To these words *Cæsar* added many other affectionate expressions, to render the Queens spirit flexible to his intreaties, and helpe her over all the difficulties she found in that proposition. Shee took a long time to ballance the resolution shee was to take, and in fine, betooke her selfe to the Counsell of her Maids, my Father, and (if I may dare to say so) my selfe, but above all our perswasions, the beliefe prevail'd shee had of *Cæsar*, as a man that could not consent to violate his promise given to a

Princesse of her condition, in the presence of six witnesses, enough to convince him of infidelity before men and Gods, which lee solemnly invok'd in that action: at last, whether vanquish'd with Reason, or undermin'd by her own weaknesse, shee yeilded her selfe. When *Cæsar* putting his hand in hers after he had cal'd all the Gods to the mystery, hee protested that he receiv'd her as his Spouse, and solemnly sworn, that he would never own or acknowledge any other; these protestations she seal'd with a kisse in our presence, and, to contract the relation, the company judging their presence no longer necessary, retir'd, and left *Cæsar* alone with the Queen, to take possession of those admirable beauties (envy'd of all Princes of *Asia*) which were then with an unbridled liberty abandon'd to his desires.

Oh Gods! Cry'd *Tyridates*, with a profound Sigh, Gods Sovereigne Arbiters of our destinies, and what has the unfortunate *Tyridates* done to you, that you should force him thus to traile on his life, without either happinesse or hope, when you dispenc'd so much felicity to the rest of mankinde? these few words he passionately utter'd, with his Eyes lifted to Heaven, when *Erycles* thus pursu'd her Story.

HYMEN'S *Præludia*:

OR,

Love's Master-piece.

The Third Book.

Argument.

The Rebellion of King Pharnaces, *calls* Cæsar *out of* Egypt, *and invites him to an easie Victory. Her leaves* Cleopatra *with Child. The Birth of* Cesario. *The early dawning of his rare qualities both of mind and body.* Cæsars *Victory in* Sicily *against* Cato, Scipio, *&c. Hee wins the Battails of Munda against* Pompey's *Sonnes, which compleats his Conquests. Comes to* Rome, *and is made Perpetuall Dictator. His ingratitude to* Cleopatra. *Hee adopts* Octavius, *and is kill'd in the Senat-house. The Triumvirs revenge his Murder, by the death of all the Conspiratours.* Cleopatra's *care in* Cæsario's *Education.* Antony *in his Parthian expedition summons her to appeare before him. He is taken in the snare of her Beauty. Repudiates* Octavia *and Marries her. This rais'd a quarrell betwixt him and* Augustus, *which is decided in the Battaile of* Actium. Antony *is overthrowne and flyes with*

Cleopatra *into* Egypt. *The Conquerour purſues and beſieges them in* Alexandria. Cæſario *is ſent for ſafety to* Hydaſpes *King of* Ethiopia. *Is betrayed in the way by* Rodon, *and preſerv'd by the loyall policy of* Eteocles. Hydaſpes *receives and treats him as his own Son.* Cæſario *falls in Love with* Candace *the Kings Daughter.* Antony, *through a miſtake, kills himſelfe.* Cleopatra *dies by the bite of an* Aſpick. *The Character of* Britomarus, *and his haugty pretences. The gallant Combat between him and* Cæſario. *They are parted.* Cæſario *protects him, Moderates the Kings anger to a Baniſhment. The brave ſpeech of* Britomarus *to* Cæſario *at their parting.*

SInce that fatall day, which I know not whether I may call happy, or infortunate, the great *Ceſar* and the Queene *Cleopatra* entirely dedicated themſelves to their unreſtrained delights, and though the Marriage continued ſtill a ſecret among us, and while the day laſted, they obſerv'd the ſame Ceremonies before company they had formerly uſ'd, yet the nights by the means of *Iras*, *Charmionne*, and my Father (in whom the Queene repos'd a cleare confidence) ſtill reviv'd their contentments: never did Love appeare more amiable than in theſe two Perſons, *Cleopatra* liv'd not but in *Ceſar*, *Ceſar* was *Cleopatra's* Idolater, and they forgot nothing that might prove their Paſſion the ſtrongeſt, and yet the moſt ſincere, that ever invaded Lovers; the whole Court, nay, all *Ægypt*, tooke

part

part in their contentments, though they knew them not; and I think *Rome* her ſelfe ſcarce ever ſhow'd ſo much Pompe, as then our *Alexandria* was daily dreſt in.

The whole World knowes *Cleopatra* was the moſt magnificent Queen, that ever lived, not only in the pride of entertainment, in the ſplendour of her Feſtivalls, and the gifts ſhe beſtow'd on *Antony*, but in the whole courſe of her life kept up her royall Grandeur at that lofty pitch of glory, where ſhee ſhould ſtill have flowne; and then perceiving her ſelfe the Sovereigne of his will, that was like to be the Sovereigne of all Men, ſhee forgot nothing that might helpe her to hold thoſe advantages; and *Ceſar* not leſſe ſatisfied with his fortune, judging her moſt worthy of his affection, was never weary of admiring the rare qualities of her Body and Minde, which daily ſerved to make his Love flame higher.

But at laſt fortune interrupted the courſe of their mutuall felicities, and *Ceſar* (that was not borne to waſte his life upon a Womans lap, for whom all great actions were reſerv'd, and to whom the worlds Empire was deſtin'd) was conſtrained to quit *Ægypt*, and with his Army to paſſe into *Syria*, where he had learn'd that *Pharnaces* King of *Pontus*, Son of *Mythridates*, and inheritour of the hatred which he bore to the *Roman* name, though not of his vertues, was up in Armes, and had ſpoiled a part of *Armenia*. I ſhall forbeare to repeate the adieu's of theſe two Lovers, for I doe but touch upon their life as I paſſe by it, and only take it in my way to another Story, to which it ſerves me for a conduct. Should I inlarge my ſelfe upon the loves of *Ceſar* and *Cleopatra*, truth

would ingage me to defend the memory of that great Queen, who doubtlesse has been foulely blotted by the ignorance of those that knew not of her Marriage: but in that which befell her since, with the deplorable *Anthony*, I shall make but a short stay; their infortunate Loves, and lamentable end, being known to all persons in the world that are capable of understanding.

Cleopatra's teares were too weake to retaine *Cæsar* in *Alexandria*; but hee comforted her with the solemne repetition of his promise before us, to call her to *Rome*, so soone as he should be establish'd in the dignity (which his ambition aym'd at) of Perpetuall Dictator; and then to declare their Marriage to all the World: at that time the Princesse began to perceive her selfe with Child, and gladly believ'd that the assurance shee gave to *Cæsar* of it, before his departure, would yet more deeply ingage him to remember his vows, and the deare pawne he left behind him.

Thus *Cæsar* march'd into *Syria*, leaving *Cleopatra* in *Alexandria*, where shee governed her people with such moderation, and prudence, as shee taught all men to admire those politique, and morall vertues in her Sex, that were rarely found even in men of uncommon parts; shee supported the absence of her dear *Cæsar* with much anguish, but she receiv'd frequent comforts with the newes of his continued Victories: not long after his departure shee learn'd that *Pharnaces* was defeated by him in a signall battaile; and the war, which in all appearance was like to last many yeares, thus terminated in halfe a day: a little after shee receiv'd intelligence that in *Africa* he

he had vanquished *Cato*, *Scipio*, and the King *Juba*, with a prodigy of fortune and diligence; and, having gained that victory, with the slaughter of 50000 of his Enemies, and the losse of but 50 of his own Souldiers, he was returned to *Rome* where hee had made three triumphall entries: the fame of these great deeds, pleasingly flatter'd the Soule of *Cleopatra*, and shee dismissed all her anxieties, with a confidence that such a man could not be capable of infidelity.

In the meane time no longer able to hide the swelling fruit of her Wombe, and unwilling to contract the ill Opinion of her Subjects, shee was constrained openly to declare the truth of their Marriage, and in stead of the shame and confusion her feare suspected from that discovery, shee found her *Egyptians* possessed with a new Joy in the expectation of such a King from her loines, as might prove a perfect copy of *Cæsar* and *Cleopatra*.

The Queene was brought to Bed in *Alexandria* (almost at the same time that *Cæsar* made his entry into *Rome*) of a Sonne not onely worthy of his Father and Mother, but of all that the most fruitfull hope could conceive; never did the light salute a thing so beautifull, the Astrologers never knew a birth so advantagious; for, this royall Infant immediatly became the admiration and delight of all that saw it: but because his child-hood was but the spring to that lustre, which hath since appear'd in him with riper advantages, I will not stay upon the beginnings of his life, because they are of lesse importance. By a generall consent he was call'd *Cæsario*, and we all hop'd, that though there was little difference

between his and his Fathers name, there would be yet lesse in their qualities, and the greatnesse of their actions: the Queen tooke a marveilous care of his education, and made the whole World to be search'd, for the most expert, and knowing Masters in all Sciences and Exercises, wherein he was to bee instructed when his Age permitted him, and (though I did but weakely merit that Honour, and a better choise might have beene made among the *Ægyptians*) shee was pleased to make mee his Governour; for my Father was too old for that imployment, and onely desir'd it for my selfe.

In the meane time the Queene, what ever consolation shee tasted in the injoyment of her Sonne, was gall'd with bitter griefe, seeing there appeared no fruits of *Cesars* promise. Not long after shee understood hee had given the last blow to that war, by the defeat of *Pompey's* Sonnes; that in *Rome* hee had usurped the Sovereigne Authority, and fort'd a Master upon that proud City, the imperious Mistris of so many Kings, and so large a part of the universe.

Then her hopes began to swell with expectation of his promise, and *Cesar* by frequent Letters indeavour'd to confirme them, excusing his absence from her delights with very specious reasons, which for a time appeased her: but when she saw a whole year was wasted, and yet no haste made to accomplish his vow, she began to lose her patience, and complaine of his infidelity; yea, before she thought fit to make her resentments speake lowder, shee sent my Father *Apollodorus* to *Cesar*, as well because hee was

the

the faithfullest of her Servants, as that in his presence *Cæsar* espous'd her, and might therefore better than any other reproach the violation of his word: this voyage of my Fathers prov'd ineffectuall, yet when *Cæsar* saw him, he hug'd him in his Armes, entertained him nobly, gave him rich presents, and often mention'd the Queen with deare resentments of affection: but could afford him no other reasons for his delay, than what he had written to *Cleopatra*; he protested that so soone as he felt himselfe fit sure upon his imperiall throne, he would accomplish his promise; but in that condition, while his Monarchy was yet an Infant, feeble, and staggering, he found it not safe to enterprise any thing against the consent of the people, and Senate, whom he had already exasperated with imposing his yoake.

Cleopatra was contented for a time to flatter her selfe with the likelihood of these excuses: but in fine, after her patience had learn'd another lesson as tedious as the first, she broke into reproaches against him, gave her selfe up to the sway of a just passion, and probably was hatching thoughts to make it knowne in some deadly blow, when newes came that Heaven had revenged her, and that her faithlesse *Cæsar* was murdered in the Senate-house, with twenty three wounds, by those that he thought his dearest friends.

This report fell like a clap of thunder upon her spirit, and all her cholar could not diswade her from receiving it at first, as the greatest blow that Heaven, and Fortune could contribute to her overthrow: She solemniz'd this losse with a deluge of tears, with

such

such actions as could best expresse most passion, and would possible have abandon'd her selfe to griefe, if the last markes of *Cæsar's* ingratitude had not brought her comfort: for she learn'd that a little before his death, he had adopted his Nephew *Octavius* (who is now the great *Augustus Cæsar*) for his Sonne, declar'd him his Heire, and oblig'd him to take his name and dignity, without making the least mention of his Sonne *Cæsario* or *Cleopatra*. This last assurance the Queen received, of her Husbands ingratefull disesteeme, kindled a Despite that dry'd up all her teares, and shew'd her cause to rejoyce in the same death she so lately bewayled; however shee ceas'd to bemoane his losse in publique, though she render'd to *Cæsar's* memory the funerall honours, which she believ'd due as to her lawfull Husband; but her resentments against the Father, descended not to the Son: for, she nourish'd the little *Cæsario* with as deare an indulgence as if his Father had still been faithfull; and remembring that (perjur'd as he was) he had beene the greatest of all men; in his face she beheld the Image of his mighty Sire, as another dawning of her comfort. To him her resolutions intended the Crowne of *Ægypt*, and (though the *Egyptians* perceiving the *Ptolomean* race was almost extinct) did oft petition her to make choyce of another Husband, she always deny'd their intreaties, and at last so won upon them by her milde and prudent Government, as they were content to approve her designe of passing the rest of her life in Widdowhood.

Alas! How happy had that poore Queen been, had she held her resolution; she had avoided those fa-

famous misfortunes that made so much noyse in the world; and her miseries with the lamentable Catastrophe of her life, had not forc'd teares from her rudest Enemies.

Sir, I suppose you know that a few yeares after *Julius Cæsar*'s death, the infortunate *Anthony*, having shar'd the Empire of the world with young *Cæsar*, since cal'd *Augustus*, and with him reveng'd the murder of their Predecessour, by the defeate of the conspiratours, and by that bloody *Triumvirat* which produc'd such fatall effects in *Rome*; puffing through *Cilicia* to make warre upon the *Parthians*, he Summon'd *Cleopatra* to appeare before him; and because the Queene was too weake to resist the puissance of that great Master of halfe the world, by the advice of her counsell, she went to finde him in that stately Galley, whereof the Sterne was all of pure Gold, the Sailes of Purple, the Oares of Silver, and all the rest drest in that proud Equipage that has since sound the world so much Discourse: you have heard of her meeting with *Anthony*, and the feasts they made so full of pompe and profusion: but as *Anthony* was first vanquish'd with *Cleopatra*'s magnificence, so he gaz'd not long before he was subdu'd with her beauty, to which he became a slave, not with a servitude parallel to his Predecessour, but such an one as onely expir'd with his life, and would have indur'd a thousand Ages, had the Gods lengthen'd their dayes to so remote a period.

Anthony was somewhat inferiour to *Cæsar*, and therefore *Cleopatra* in bestowing her selfe upon him, might seeme to descend a little from the height of her prerogues: But, since she was resolv'd to give

Cæsar

Ceſar a Succeſſour, ſhe could not chooſe a greater than *Anthony* amongſt men, whoſe glory was not yet blaſted by the fortune of *Auguſtus*; his birth was of the moſt illuſtrious, his perſon recommended by a number of faire qualites, and brave actions, and his ranke no leſſe conſiderable than the chiefe upon earth. *Cleopatra* render'd her ſelfe to theſe conſiderations, and to the loyall affection of *Antony*, who, for her ſake, deſerting the amity of young *Ceſar*, and his Sifter *Octavia*, whom he had married at *Rome*, gave up all his intereſt in the Common-wealth, and his owne fortunes that were faſten'd to it, to give himſelfe iutirely to her, and confining his Ambition within her Embraces, eſpous'd her in *Alexandria*.

I know the *Romans* irreconcileable enemies to *Cleopatra*'s memory, have indeavour'd to diſprove that Marriage as they did the former, and perſecuted that deplorable Queen in her reputation, after they had ſent her to her tombe by their Cruelty; but my eyes were witneſſes of what might ſerve to upbraide their inhumanity, and juſtifie her memory, againſt thoſe cruell ones that would ſtill diſturbe her repoſe in her very Sepulchre.

Antony ty'd the Conjugal knot in publick, but with an inauſpicious augury, which their misfortunes did ſince prove too prophetick. They are ſo well known, that I believe you are not ignorant of the leaſt particular; I ſhall therefore incloſe them in a few words, and ſwiftly follow the thred of my diſcourſe, till I arrive at what chiefly ingages this relation: Within the firſt yeere of their Marriage, the Queene diſcloſed a double birth, a Sonne and a Daughter; the

Sonne

Sonne was call'd *Alexander*, the Daughter *Cleopatra*, and if I had not nam'd *Cæsario* I would have said that Humane eye ne'r saw any thing so faire as these Twins: Indeed I think their Beauty was fatall to their House, and a cause of calling down the Divine Vengeance upon *Antony*, for so oft provoking the Gods, by shewing these Children at publick spectacles with the usurped names of *Apollo* and *Diana*, causing them to be dressed in the same fashion those Deities were usually represented in, and commanding the same honours should be render'd them, as were ordinarily paid to those Divinities.

I saw them not since they were eight or nine years of age; but at that time they were the wonder of all that beheld them, and it was thought the beauty of young *Cleopatra* would not onely equall the Queen her Mothers, but out-shine all that ever were accounted faire.

Those that conceived such hopes of the Princesse Cleopatra, (said *Tyridates*, interrupting *Eteocles*) *had much reason on their side, my selfe saw her in* Rome *while I made my residence in the Emperours Court, and agreed with the generall opinion that Nature never fram'd a face so triumphantly beautifull: She now lives at Court with the Empresse* Livia, *who tenders her with as deare an esteem, as if she were her proper daughter; the fame of her perfections have already noised them in a large part of the world; and were I not loth to interrupt your narration, I would speak more amply of them. Young* Ptolomee *her Brother, was then at* Rome, *in an high esteeme for handsomnes; but the elder* Alexander, *whom you mention'd, was a while since lost at Sea, without any newes of his escape.*

Sir,

Sir, said Eroches, *your relation doth sensibly touch me, for while I have life I must owne so passionate an Interest, in all that pertaines either in blood or alliance to our dead Queen, as I cannot heare them spoken of without extraordinary motion; may the Gods frame them a fortune different from their Parents, and doe me the grace to let me see those dearer reliques of that illustrious Family, recover their splendour.* But to continue my Story, a yeare after *Alexander* and *Cleopatra*, was borne that *Ptolomie* you saw at *Rome*, little inferiour to the other two, carrying in his visage the faire markes of his glorious birth. Never was there seene a Court so pompous as *Antony's* and *Cleopatra's*; most of the Kings upon earth came thither to pay their homages; and many of them sent their children, that they might have the honour to be educated with our young Princes: indeed they were brought up with such care, as was due to them onely; and though *Cæsario* was not Son to *Antony*, yet his respect to him was proportion'd to that great veneration he preserv'd for his Fathers memory: he caus'd the Marriage of *Julius Cæsar* with *Cleopatra*, to be publiquely proclaimed in all his dominions, dr-clar'd *Cæsario* the Legitimate Son, and indubitable heire to his Father, rendered him honours suitable to that dignity; and whether it were to indeare his Mother, or to appeare kinde to *Cæsar's* memory, he caus'd him to be stiled the King of Kings, as he had already *Cleopatra* the Queen of Kings; and distinguishing the should onely beare a barren title, he gave her the Realmes of *Ægypt*, *Cyprus*, *Syria*, and the lower *Syria*: To young *Alexander*, *Armenia*, all *Media* and *Parthia* when it shall be conquered. To young

young *Cleopatra*, *Libia* and *Cilicia*, and to little *Ptolomie*, *Syria* and *Phenicia*. Of these severall presents he sent the decree to be confirmed at *Rome*, which nevertheless was suppressed by the Consuls, *Domitius* and *Sosius*, the very same you mentioned in your discourse.

In the meane time, you know what wars were waged while they lived together, both in your owne Countrey, and in *Syria* against *Antiochus*; The good successe he had against *Parthia* by his Lieutenants, and the ill luck that befell him when he carryed the warre thither in person; his resentments against *Artabasus* King of *Armenia*, whom with his Children he led Captive to *Alexandria*, where a while after he lost his head by *Cleopatra's* Commaund, as your recitall expresst it. You are not ignorant of the many voyages he made to *Rome*, where he alwayes resisted the Senate that would oblige him to forsake *Cleopatra*, and at last fell foule with *Augustus* by that scornefull repudiation he made of his Sister *Octavia*.

In fine, the Warre being openly declar'd between these two Masters of the world, their grand factions almost intirely divided it, according to the sway of severall affections; two greater powers than these never met in opposition, and the world never regarded an event with so much Interest, as that which was to decide its Empire.

My Lord, you have understood the beginnings of this Warre, with the divers incounters wherein Fortune sometimes lifted her selfe in one, sometimes in the other party, till the battaile of *Actium*, where, after she had long ballanc'd her good will, she declar'd

clar'd for *Cæsar*. The miserable *Antony* was betray'd both by Love and Fortune, and what ever courage the Queen disclos'd in the spring-tide of her life, was all resign'd to the horrour of that one battaile, where she assisted in person; whence flying with 60. Sayles in her company, she drew along the amorous *Antony*, who rather chose to abandon with the victory the Empire of the world, than to lose his *Cleopatra*. You must needs have heard how after that signall defeate they were forsaken by all their Troops, and sure Fame has told you of the pittifull effects that Errour produc'd among them; how upon a false report of *Cleopatra*'s death, spread by her selfe with designe to cure *Antony* of an unjust suspition he had conceived of her; that desperate Prince slew himselfe with his owne hand, and breathed his last betweene the armes of his deare *Cleopatra* in the Tombe wherein she had shut up her selfe; you have heard it related how *Cæsar* (having rendred himselfe Master of *Alexandria*) came to visit her, brought her comfort, and intreated her to hope for all the civill usage his power could afford; all which the great-hearted Princesse couragiously disdained, and not induring to survive her dear *Antony*, nor to see her self in danger to be led to *Rome* in triumph, she call'd Death to her rescue, which she gave her selfe by an *Aspick*'s invenom'd tooth, for want of other weapons: and how *Cæsar*, after he had pacified *Egypt*, and left *Cornelius Gallus* Governour at *Alexandria*, return'd to *Rome*, whither he led *Alexander*, *Ptolomee*, and *Cleopatra*, the children of *Antony* and our Queen. Thus compris'd in a few words, I have given you the lamentable destiny of these infortunate Princes,

ces, but you are yet to understand that of *Cesario*, and I assure my selfe you believ'd with the greatest part of the world, that *Augustus* had caus'd him to be put to death, as Fame did openly divulge it.

'Tis true, said Tyridates, *and I had my beliefe from the generall confidence at* Rome *that it was so, where I have often heard that* Cesar, *having taken* Alexandria, *and advising with his friends what he should doe with* Cesario, *the Philosopher* Arrius, *who was in great credit with him, whisper'd some words in his eare, that alluding to a verse in* Homer *might thus be interpreted,*

Plurality of Cesars is not safe.

And from that hint Augustus (*fearing he might one day dispute the succession of his Fathers Empire*) *put him to death; such*, reply'd Eteocles, *was the generall opinion, and we are happy that it got so much credit among the Princes Enemies; who possible without that prevention, would have made their pursuit and persecution reach to the place that protected him: But to you I shall unmasque the truth, What ever danger the discovery may threaten, knowing well I doe not hazard my Prince in declaring the truth of his Life to another Prince, that equalls his vertues; and it was but to come the right way to his adventures, that with a few words I touch'd a part of the Queen his Mothers,*

The History of Cæsario and the Queen Candace.

AFter the losse of the battaile of *Actium*, and the disloyall falling away of the greatest part of their forces, the infortunate *Antony* and his Queen shut themselves up in *Alexandria*, and there attended the approaches of their victorious Foe, with the rest of their forces, resolving to defend it to the last man, and the latest moment of their lives; their Courage was not revolted with their Fortune; for, they might yet have protracted their fate, and againe debated the worlds command, if the prevention of that disastrous mistake had not contriv'd their ruine: Nevertheless the Queen, not able to refute her just feares of a sodaine wrack, began to cast an eye upon her deplorable Family, that in so short a time were tumbled from the sublimest pitch of fortune to the foot of Calamity: Oh Gods! what words (that were fitted to shew the markes of a signall griefe) did she not give to those sad considerations? there was much reason in her feares that the victour would make his hatred reach to the Children of his Enemy, and so choak all the seeds of War, that might grow up to give another shock to the tranquility of his dominion, by rooting out the whole *Antonian* race; and these suspitions made her oft solicite that the Children might be put in some place of Safety, and either sent to the King of *Æthiopia*, a great and puissant Prince, their friend and allye, who had neither felt nor fear'd the *Roman* arms, or to *Herod* a faith-

faithfull friend to *Antony*; or at least to some others, whom the change of fortune had not perswaded to disavow their amity.

But *Antony*, who tenderly indulged his Children, could not resolve to see them so pluck'd from him, or send them to seek their safety from the faith of a stranger: he represented to the Queen that the Gods were yet able to send them succours (contrary to the opinion of men) might miraculously repaire the ruines they had made; and, should such a change arrive in their favour, they would repent the exposing them to a flight whose successe was incertaine: that if Heaven had resolv'd to compleate their destruction, they might expect a better fate for their infants from the clemency of their Enemy, than the loyalty of any barbarous Prince, whose friendship the Child of their fortune no doubt would follow it to the Conquerours party.

Cleopatra perceiving his resolution not to be mov'd, and her selfe not able to wrest the dispose of the Children from him, fell to consider of his preservation, whom he had no part in; and judging with much prudence, that though *Augustus* might pardon the progeny of *Antony*, yet he would not doe so to the Son of *Julius Cesar*, who (professing himselfe the off-spring of a lawfull Marriage) while he liv'd, would at least be arm'd with Justice, to bid faire for his Fathers succession, which the other possess'd by no other right than that of adoption, the lawfull power of his disposall, solely remaining in her selfe (for *Antony* pretended not to it) she concluded that it was not safe to trust him to the mercy of that enemy, and could finde no other way but such a flight to secure him.

Cæsario was five or sixe yeares elder than the rest, and then newly arriv'd at the fifteenth yeare, but as that age was become the most accomplish'd of Princes; his beauty never found an equall among those of his owne Sexe, in the vivacity of his eyes, and all the features of his visage was seen an ayre so Majestique as could belong to none but *Cæsar* and *Cleopatra*: his stature was extraordinary for his age, his force prodigious, his agility and nimblenesse in all his exercises attracted the admiration of his beholders, his sprightly dexterous wit expresst such an inchaunting sweetnes, and his inclinations were always so level'd at great actions, that in his tendereſt yeats, I never knew him nurse a thought that was not wing'd for a common flight: he was inflamed with an emulation at his Fathers glory, and it kindled the same desires in him that before it had done in the Soule of young *Alexander*: but in the relation of his life, which was made him, and which I oft represented to his eyes as a modell for his imitation, he never set a lower esteeme upon his Clemency, Liberality, and Moderation, than his valour and prudent conduct; and all the glosses he made upon it, were so many delightful demonstrations to me of his ardent love to vertue. In an age so tender and feeble to support a Cuiraſſe, a hundred times has he offer'd to precipitate himselfe into military dangers; and had not an absolute authority retain'd him, hee would have follow'd *Antony* to his battailes with an ardour, which we found very difficult to moderate: Such a one, or rather a thousand times better than what my expression has made him, was *Cæsario*, when the Queen his Mother (preferring his security

to

to her owne delight in injoying his lovely presence) resolv'd to lose it for ever, and being confirm'd in that purpose, and prepar'd to execute it, I was commanded to attend him from his Chamber to her presence.

She could not behold him with a designe never to see him more, (at least if the Gods restor'd not their fortunes) without resigning that constancy, wherewith she temper'd all her actions, to abundance of tender teares; which so softned the young Princes soule and mine, as it set our eyes for a while to the same taske.

At last she made an assault upon her griefe, and strugling to recover an assur'd looke, after she had wip'd away her teares; *My Son,* said she, *though your yeares be few, your apprehensions doe much ore-top those of an equall age; and I know you are already capable to make reflections upon our present and past fortunes; you are deriv'd from a Father that was the greatest of men, and a Mother that may boast to have held some ranke among women, and will leave a report of her life behinde her, that is not ordinary in her Sexe. I see nothing in you, (the Gods be thanked) that belyes your birth, or forbids me to hope that you will not make the Soule of mighty* Cesar *(now placed among the Gods) to blush at your begetting: if fortune frownes upon your budding age, and bereaves you (with those from whom you had your being) of the advantages, which in part you should hold of her, learne in time to slight her, and straine your vertue to captive her smiles, and force her back againe. You weare a Sword, after your Fathers example, that may one day recover the Crowns you have lost; and if the Gods decree (as*

there is much appointance) that we fall in this warre, and period our Empire with our dayes; you shall stay behinde us to win that back againe by the glory of your actions, which we lost by the last of ours. Revive the memory of Cesar *and* Cleopatra, *and perhaps revenge the fate of* Antony, *and* Cleopatra, *upon those enemies that destroy'd us. These are the hopes, my Sonne, that move me to study thy safety, when I neglect my owne; my affection to thee makes me commit a cruell violence upon thy tenderest inclinations; 'tis fit we part, young* Cesar, *that thou mayest get beyond the reach of thy Enemies armes, and goe in quest of a better destiny, than that thou must expect at the knees of a pittifull Conquerour; and indeed it is unfit that the Legitimate Sonne of great* Cesar *should tamely beg a life of his adoptive, which he cannot take of him without a blush, and which he must never looke to obtaine from him, who, in beiring the name and power of* Cesar, *does neither inherit his clemency nor any of his other vertues. To preserve thee I despoile my heart of its dearest Sentiments, but (whatever violence I suffer) I shall always think it a more gentle calamity, to part with thee for ever, than to see thee cold in thy urne before I enter mine; to behold thee a Suppliant at the feet of our cruell Enemy, or drag'd in Triumph behinde his Chariot to that City, which thy Father first rang'd under his obedience.*

The Queen stop'd at these words, to dry some disobedient teares, which rebel'd against her resolution; and, removing her eyes from the face of her Sonne to fasten them upon mine; *Eteocles*, said she, *this is the last time that I remit into your hands, the things which I account most pretious; I trusted you with*

with his education, as I doe now with the conſervation of his life, and with it all my owne hopes; let your fidelity expreſſe you by the proofes I aske to be the worthy Son of Apollodorus, *who dy'd as he liv'd in my ſervice, after he had got the repute of the moſt loyall ſervant that ever breathed; take the Prince my Son, and your Pupill, whom I releaſe to your care and conduct, and with your moſt winged diligence conduct him out of* Alexandria, *and the infortunate* Egypt *into* Ethiopia; *the King of that puiſſant Realme is our friend and allye, and the onely neighbour we have that dares thinke himſelfe ſtrong enough to defend his owne againſt their invaſions, and therefore ſtands not in awe of the* Roman *armes; of him in my name demand a refuge for this young Prince, whom I doe not onely truſt him with, but beſtow upon him; tell him, our alliance does not onely oblige him, nor the lawes of generoſity, that preach the protection of the miſerable and oppreſſed, but the intereſt that is common to all that wield Scepters to oppoſe himſelfe againſt the violence of the* Romans, *thoſe cruell enemies of mankinde, that would ſtretch their Tyranny over all the Kings on Earth. I know he will receive you, and allow my Son all the ſhelter you can aske. This night you ſhall ſet forward, for I deſire your voyage may be ſecretly carryed, leſt our enemies take notice of it, and ſo indeavour to ſtrike at the life of this poore Prince, you ſhall have* Rhodan *and* Alexander *for companions in your flight, with a few Officers moſt neceſſary for ſo ſmall a number; leſt a greater traine might diſcover the deſigne, and betray my Sonne to ſuch dangers, as my timerous apprehenſion is apt to frame. I ſhall furniſh you with Money and Jewells enough to keepe*

off necessity, while you stay from us in so remote a residence. If we make peace with Octavius, *or, by the favour of Divine ayde recover strength to reare our drooping Fortunes, I will call you back againe, and with all the hast that affection can make, draw you from an exile, which I cannot support without a bleeding griefe.*

The Queen expreſt her ſelfe in theſe termes, when the young Prince, throwing himſelfe at her feet, proteſted he would rather dye than abandon her, that in ſtead of leaving her expos'd to the menaces of ſo much perill, he had courage enough to run her Fortune and *Antonie's*.

The Queen drawing new arguments from the diſcourſe, and action of this brave Spirit, and excellent Nature, felt a painfull increaſe of her affection; and, turning her eyes from his face, where they did but gather freſh cauſes of griefe: Great *Ceſar*, ſaid ſhe, if thou beeſt not rank'd among the Gods, ſince he carryes ſo many worthy markes of thy life, protect the Son that thou haſt left me. And then turning to her Son, at firſt ſhe gently ſtrugled with his reſolution, but perceiving that way would not do, ſhe ſternly imploy'd all her authority, and after ſhe had abſolutely forbidden his farther oppoſition of her will, ſhe commanded me to carry away by force, if he refus'd to follow.

Young *Ceſario* bearing ſuch a reſpect to the Queen, as knew not how to diſpenſe with obedience, ſubmitted to this laſt command; and only in teares expreſs't his griefe to forſake her. I ſhall not farther inlarge upon the Queens and our regrets, to which, and to our preparations for departure we dedicated

the

the reſt of that day: the Queene ſent by *Iras*, *Charmione* (her two faithfull Maids that dy'd with her with ſuch conſtant fidelity, as will be the wonder of all ages) a Cabinet full of Gold and ſome rich Jewells, which ſhe truſted to my hands; and ſo ſoon as the night approach'd, after ſhee had utter'd her laſt adieu to us, bath'd in a river of Tears, ſhe bruis'd the Prince in her armes; and when ſhee had left her laſt kiſſe upon his cheeks, *Go*, ſaid ſhe, *young Prince, where thy deſtiny calls thee, the Gods will undertake thy protection; in the meane time forget not thy Fathers greatneſſe, and let none of fortunes rude blows ever tame thee to actions unworthy of thy birth.*

After theſe words, the laſt I heard from her, untying her ſelfe from her Sonnes imbraces, ſhee caus'd us to mount an horſe-back in her preſence, and without farther delay to quit the melancholly *Alexandria.*

My Lord, the beginning of *Cæſario's* adventures, carrying much reſemblance to yours; like your ſelfe he was forc'd to fly his Country, in an age little differing from that wherein you quitted *Parthia.* He went out of *Alexandria* with not above a dozen Horſes in his train; and he, that a while before with ſo much pompe had been proclaim'd the King of Kings in divers Nations, was forc'd to abandon his native Country, and in that petty equipage to go ſeek a Covert for his life in a forraign Land.

This ſodaine and ſtrange revolution of Fortune, may ſerve for a memorable example to thoſe that truſt to her favours, and ſuffer themſelves to be blinded with treacherous Proſperity. The magnificence of *Antony* and *Cleopatra* had been excuſable, if they had

had not ſtain'd that Grandeur that placed them in the chiefeſt rank of Mankinde, with actions that pul'd the Divine Anger upon their heads; and thoſe that a little before ſaw ſo many Kings at their feet, bereaving one of his Crown, another of his Head (as the infortunate *Antigonus* King of *Judea*, and the wretched *Artabaſus* of *Armenia*) beheld themſelves reduced to attend their deſtiny in the laſt City that was left them; and, a few dayes after, conſtrain'd to take the ſuccours of death from their own hands, which *Cleopatra* (to compleat her Calamities) had much adoe to obtaine, and did it at laſt by an Artifice.

We parted from *Alexandria* almoſt at the ſame time that *Octavius Ceſar*, incamp'd on the other ſide, in view of the Walls; and had we longer delai'd our voyage, wee had found no paſſage free. Young *Ceſario* had ſo long practis'd Horſe-manſhip, under thoſe Maſters that taught him his exerciſe, as it render'd him the leſſe unfit to undertake the toile of ſuch a Journey; beſides, he had inur'd himſelfe to travell by his cuſtome to follow the Chaſe, which he would do with much eagernеſſe, being of a conſtitution ſtrong beyond his age; and this prov'd very ſerviceable to our deſigne, the firſt night wee ſtrive to reach ſo far, as any perſon, leſſe hardy than himſelf, would have been weakned with wearineſſe; and about the break of day we ſtaid at a Village three or foure hundred furlongs from *Alexandria*; where we found it fit to let the young Prince repoſe himſelfe, while we refreſh'd our Horſes. In that place we ſtaid three or foure houres, which expir'd, we againe got to Horſe, but had not march'd many furlongs before

fore I spy'd the Princes Horse, with my own, *Rhodini*, and three or foure others in the company, to halt, and not so much as dreaming of the treachery was intended us, I only imputed it to the weariness they had contracted with hard riding and extraordinary haste; we might have taken those that continued sound; but, loath to part with so many necessary officers, and besides, ignorant of the mischiefe that pursu'd us, wee were constrained to march so softly, that we had much adoe in that whole day, to reach another Town, that was not distant above one hundred and fifty furlongs from that where we rested in the morning; and there arrived (our Horses scarce able to sustaine themselves.) we were compel'd to stay that night: but sending for some Smiths that liv'd there, to search them, wee found they were all prick'd, and the nayles that hurt them no sooner drawn out, but they were much mended, yet not so recover'd as to indure that nights travail. I then began to entertaine some suspition, and to believe this an intended treachery to retard our Voyage: but yet I knew not whom to distrust, our little Troope was compos'd of no persons, but such from whom, indeed, we had reason to hope an untainted fidelity; my self excepted, *Rodon* and *Neander* were the principall: *Rodon* was made the Princes sub-Governour in his tenderest yeares, and had not a lesse part in his education than my selfe; besides, he had a Sonne there of the same age with the Prince, that was brought up with him, and then follow'd him in that Voyage: *Neander* was a man of approved fidelity, and the rest all eminent Officers of *Cleopatra's* House, that shee had cul'd from such as shee thought

thought moſt truſty; yet even among thoſe we found Monſters capable of the blackeſt Treaſon, and the moſt prodigious Villany that ever was hatch'd by humane invention.

After I had almoſt waſted that night converſing with cares, too reſtleſſe to admit ſleepe, I threw my ſelfe from my Bed, on which I was laid in my cloths; and, paſſing into a little Gallery adjoyning to our Chamber, I open'd a window, to ſee if I could ſpy the approach of day; Under this window was a little Garden, in which I over-heard ſome perſons diſcourſing; and though I had little room for curioſity, unleſſe ſuch as regarded my Princes ſafety, yet then, and peculiary then, I thinke the Gods inſpir'd mee with it; the firſt words had no ſooner deliver'd themſelves at my eare, but I knew the voyce was *Rodons*, and preſently after diſcover'd him that talk'd with him, to be a Kinſman of his, and one that he deeply truſted, cal'd *Acetes*, for whom he had formerly procur'd a beneficiall Grant from the Queen. The time and place made them exchange their thoughts with a confidence fearleſſe of over-hearers; but Heaven was awake in my Prince's behalfe, and by that miraculous occaſion, beck'ned me to his preſervation.

Rodon and *Acetes* did but enter the Garden when I open'd the window, and therefore I believe I heard all their Parly. *Thou haſt made great haſt*, ſaid *Rodon*; *but is it poſſible thou couldſt diſpatch ſo many things in ſo ſhort a time, comming out of* Alexandria *but with us! Content your ſelf*, reply'd *Acetes*, *that the affair is driven to the mark of your deſires, that I ſpeak with* Ceſar *himſelfe, who well remembred your name; and mentioned*

the

the solicitations he had formerly made, to obtaine that which now you have offer'd him: There I staid, by his command, a full houre, while hee consulted with his friends upon the most requisite resolution; at last he recal'd me to his presence, commanded mee to returne unto you, and assure you, that he would not only bestow those Jewels on you, which the Queen had committed to Eteocles custody, but bids you hope for more important favours; & this day to expect news from him upon the way, which your Letter told him, you were to take. My selfe over-heard the command he gave to a Centurion, to be ready, and I believe they will overtake us before we reach the forrest of Agria, through which we are to passe. They will have time enough to do that, reply'd the disloyall *Rodon*; *for our march has been so slow since I nayl'd our Horses, while* Eteocles *and the rest were at their repose, that the Remant will need but a little diligence to reach us: but now let us talk no more of it, for we cannot carry too much caution and distrust in an Affaire of this nature.* And thus, whether they fear'd to be lessen'd or surpriz'd by the dayes arrivall, which then began to appear, they left the Garden, and mee still at window, in such a confusion as is impossible to represent.

Gods! What a strange agony of Thoughts was I then distracted with? To what extremes of Grief, Astonishment and Anger did the knowledge of that loathed Treason hurry me? I had much adoe to credit my own Eares, in a thing so unlikely, it had almost surpriz'd the use of my Reason and Judgement; the first thing I did was to detest *Rodon's* infidelity; then, upon my knees, I gave thankes to the Gods, for the miracle of this Discovery, and

Petition'd

Petition'd the continuance of their aid for the Princes safety, yet I was much to seeke for the continuance of my endeavours, for I saw my selfe, on all sides, menaced with so much difficulty, that almost wanted power to conceive a hope of successe.

And now the day had withdrawn all the Curtaines of darknesse, before I could fasten upon any other resolution than to kill *Rodon*, and at least revenge my Prince, if it were not permitted me to preserve him; neverthelesse having no time to lose, I returned into my Chamber full of mortall inquietudes, and after I had given order for the Horses to be ready; I wakened the Prince, and caus'd him to rise with a hasty diligence; while hee was apparelling himselfe I drew *Neander* aside, (having learn'd by *Rodons* discourse, hee was not of the Conspiracy with that Traytor) in a few words, I let him know our destiny, which shooke him with as great a fit of confusion as my selfe; while we were talking of it, the unfaithfull *Rodon* came to us, the sight of whom had almost put all my power into the hands of Passion, and I was even ready to flie upon him and strangle him; yet, with much adoe, I bridled it, and advising *Neander* to the same reservation, wee got the Prince a Horseback, concealing the truth from him, lest his tender yeares proving too weake to disguise his apprehension, should betray it in troubled looks, and so deprive us of the meanes to endeavor his preservation.

Thus leaving the Towne, we tooke the same way was first resolv'd, for feare *Rodon* should scent the discovery of his Treason; and we had scarce march'd

a quarter of an houre, when the Gods sent mee a Thought, which I resolved to Act without farther deliberation.

I confesse, at first, I felt some repugnance, for the danger to which I was to expose an innocent Person; but the safeguard of my Prince out-weighed the rest of my considerations, and helped me in a moment to levell all the obstacles that oppos'd my intentions: For that reason, making a signe to *Nysander* to keepe up with the Prince and the rest of the Troope, I march'd softly after with *Rodon*, whom I had ingaged in discourse; but when the rest had left us a little behinde (faining that something was broke about my Saddle) I alighted, making shew to amend it, and oblig'd *Rodon* to stay for me, telling him that a little galloping would soone recover our Companions; besides that I had some authority over him, the estate whereto his Conscience had reduc'd him, left him not confidence enough to gainsay me; nor was he unwilling to accept of any occasion to retard our voyage, because he knew it might advantage his Designe.

Thus, when our little Troope had gain'd more ground of us, and, by the helpe of a little Hill betwixt us, we had lost sight of them, I remounted my Horse, and approaching *Rodon*, with a looke that represented part of the Passion that sway'd within me; *Traytor* (said I) *thy death is at hand; and if thy Prince must die by thy disloyalty, thou shalt get want the satisfaction to see him perish, or reape the profit of thy horrid Treachery.*

I had no sooner utter'd these words, but my Sword was in my hand; and the faithlesse *Rodon* (more com-

combated with his Conscience, than the feare of my Valour) receiving my menace with a pale dismaid looke, had much adoe to put himselfe in any posture of resistance; nevertheless with a trembling hand he drew his Sword, but defended himselfe so ill with it, that, with a facility which tooke away all the glory of that action, I pass'd mine twice through his body, and tumbled him upon the sand, where he vomited out his perfidious Soul with his blood.

After this execution, sheathing my Sword again, I hasted after the Prince with all the speed I could make: but casting my eyes back from the top of the Hill, I perceiv'd the Squadron of Horse that *Cæsar* had sent after us, marching out of the Town where we lodg'd, which I presently judg'd to be the same that the false *Rodon* expected: this sight made mee spur up to my company, and when I had overtaken them, approaching to *Neanders* eare: Neander, said I, Rodon *is dead, but our enemies appeare; take the Prince with you and two of our men, gallop on afore to the Forrest of* Agria, *thrust your selves into the thickest part of it, and there expect my comming up with good newes the rest of the day: I will try to abuse our Enemies; and, if Heaven favour my intentions, hinder their further pursuit of us. If you see me not come backe to you sometime to day, at night pursue your voyage under the conduct of the Gods, who will not abandon you.*

I said no more, and without giving him time to answer, made him speed away with the Prince and the two that were to follow them, one of which (because of known fidelity) carried the Jewels and Gold the Queen had given us. *Cæsario*, who had a most docile

docile ingenuity, absolutely obey'd my will, and made no scruple to follow *Meander*, because I counfail'd it; I could not see him part so sodainly without letting fall some tears, as a tribute to my fearfull incertainty of ever seeing him againe: and in the meane, turning to those that staid with mee: *My friends*, said, I *wee are betraide; our Enemies are within a hundred paces of us*; Rodon *stayes behinde to make discovery of them: and behold the Traytor*, continued, I shewing them *Aceres*; *see, the Villaine that hath sold us, has the confidence to stay among us.* At these words I flew at him with my Sword in my hand, but was prevented by two of my Companions that step'd before him as hee was preparing to fly, and with two blowes threw him dead at our Horses feet.

Rodons Sonne, whom I caus'd to stay with us, though hee would gladly have followed the Prince, whom, as I told you, was of an equall Age and Stature to him; and had much in his lookes that over-top'd his Condition, behold the Death of *Aceres* with astonishment, when approaching to him, and taking him by the Arme, I shewed him the Romans, that were advancing to us a good swift trot: *Wee are all dead Men*, said I, *if wee doe not deceive our Enemies, by making you passe for the Prince* Cæsario; *the personating this dignity will save your life; for if the* Romans *take you for the Sonne of* Cæsar, *they will onely content themselves to leade you Prisoner to their Emperour; if you tender your owne and our Lives, favour this just deceit.*

The feare of death had so seiz'd the Youth, as it

dispos'd him to follow my fatall counsell, which I had scarce ended when the Romans were upon us, and spreading themselves upon the Plaine, began to environ us, and shut up the passage to our flight.

I then perceiv'd the danger at hand I had expos'd my selfe to, and had well fore-seen it before the attempt: But the Gods can witnesse, that I felt no regret to hazard my life for my Prince's safety, that there came no other care to my thoughts, but for him and his conservation. At a sign I made to my Companions, we all threw our selves from our horses, and putting our knees to the ground, wee encompassed the son of *Rodin*, whom I had onely caus'd to keepe his Saddle. The *Romans*, who ran upon us with an impetuous haste, perceiving us in that supplicant posture, were staid by the command of their Captaine, attending his orders without offering a blow: but so soon as my voyce could be heard; *Ah! whatever you be*, cry'd I, *if we have merited your anger, turne your Weapons upon us only, and spare great Cesars Son; Sacrifice us to your rage, if we have offended, but give our Prince his life!*

These words, with our submissive action turn'd the Roman Swords (fatall to the innocent Sonne of *Rodin*) from our throats; for the Captaine approaching to him with his drawn Sword: For you, said he, wee give you your lives; but 'tis this same Son of *Cesar* wee onely seeke to take: at these words making his way through us, he ran the Youth through the body with his Sword, just as hee was about to speake, and probably to tell him, he was not *Cesars* Sonne. I cannot remember that poor young man's unripe

nurse fall without the sence of some remorse for my own superchery; but my Lord, it was otherwise impossible to save our Prince; and since one must perish, it was but just that the Sonne of that Traytor should be sacrific'd to his Fathers treachery; besides I had indeed conceiv'd a hope (if hope could shape it selfe in so short a time) that the Romans would forbeare the cruelty of his Murder, and only content themselves to lead him to their Emperour; in the meane time I cast my selfe upon his body, and (the better to abuse our Enemies) I made my complaints swell to as high a tide, as I should have let fall upon the Corps of our true Prince. The Roman Commander, being a man of quality (as good Fortune would have it) was touch'd at my piety, and protested to me, that he had executed *Cesars* Command with regret; he oppos'd himselfe against many of his men that would have cut off the Youth's head to present it to the Emperour; and told him they might assure him of the truth without exercising that inhumanity upon the Son of *Julius Cesar*; nevertheless, at their solicitation, he demanded the Jewels *Cleopatra* had given us: but I reply'd, they were in the hands of one of our Companions, call'd *Rodon*, whom wee had not seene all that day, and that I believ'd it was hee that had betray'd us. At this the Souldiers fell to threaten, and began to search us; but they found little about us; and their Captaine remembring his name was *Rodon*, who in effect betray'd us, and knowing the Emperour had design'd him the Jewels, as a price of his Treason, easily believ'd that he was gone away with them; and desiring hee should rather possess them by that Title, than as

the gift of *Cesar*, commanded them to unhand us, restore our Horses, and set us at liberty to retire where we pleas'd. And thus his men marching after him, they left us about the unfortunate Sonne of *Rodon*, upon whom I still continued to act my Laments.

When our Enemies were marched out of sight (after wee had covered the body of that innocent Youth with a little Earth, and indeed contributed some true tears to his destiny) wee remounted our Horses, exalted with our happy successe beyond expressions, and followed the track of our true Prince.

See, my Lord, what has passed about *Cesario*'s supposed Death; they were abus'd that believ'd he was ever in the hands of *Octavius*; for I dare assure you, hee never saw him; and that if hee did consult upon what was to be done with him, and resolv'd to put him to Death, as you related, by advice of *Arrius* the Philosopher, it must either be while *Rodon*'s Messenger was with him, or before, while the Warre was hot between him and *Antony*; during which, 'tis true, hee had oft solicited us to deliver the young Prince into his hands, or put him to Death.

Two houres after wee had thus escap'd our Enemies, wee arrived at the Forrest of *Agria*, and at the entry of it found the Man that *Neander* had set Sentinell neere the high way, to conduct mee to the place where the Prince was hid; without this precaution our task would have beene difficult to have found him, because the Forrest was vast and full of Thickets. But Gods! what a joy exalted mee when

I recover'd the sight of my deare Prince! what words did I not utter! what teares shed, when it was permitted me to imbrace him, for whom, some houres before, I had been shooke with such just apprehensions? But then what a pleasing satisfaction was given me! when (after I had receiv'd my Princes *Caresses* (overflowing with affection) I learn'd of *Neander* the inquietude hee had suffer'd for my absence: and his resolution (after he knew the truth from *Neanders* mouth, who could not refuse it to his pressing importunity) to returne back and run our Fortune, without permitting us alone to expose our lives for his safety: A designe so Noble (from which *Neander* onely with-held him by force) in so young a Soule, pleasingly confirmed me in those hopes I had already conceived of the height of his Courages, and after I had express'd my resentments of his Nobleness, and he rewarded us with teares of acknowledgement for what we had done for his preservation; and, as proofs of an excellent disposition, paid some to the memory of that innocent Son of *Rodon*. I caus'd him to mount a horse-back, and so we got out of the Forrest, and continu'd our voyage.

My Lord, the particular passages by the way deserve nothing but silence, and to give way to things of more importance, which I must informe you of. Within a few dayes we left *Ægypt* at our backs, and and having traversed part of the Desarts of *Nubia*, which are contiguous to the two *Realmes*, we enter'd *Æthiopia*, and tooke our way toward the great City of *Meroe*, where that mighty King then made his residence. Our young Prince suffer'd the incommodities of the Voyage with an admirable

courage and patience; hee was ever the first that urged our departure from those Townes in our way, where I had oblig'd him to stay, and take some repose: we cal'd him not by his right name, lest the newes of his safety, comming to his Enemies Eares, should make them try to finde Traytors in *Æthiopia*, as they had done in *Ægypt*; and for that cause wee accustomed to call him *Cleomedes*, with designe, that none there should know him by any other Name, except the King, and such other persons as must necessarily be trusted with the truth. But why should I detaine you longer? We arrived at *Meroe*, whither we had sent *Neander* some dayes before, to advertise the King of our Princes comming, and excuse the entrance of his Dominions without permission, with the pressing necessity of his flight.

The King of *Æthiopia* (one of the best and justest Princes upon Earth, who hated the Roman Tyranny, and ever honour'd *Cleopatra*) expresst much joy at the confidence that great Queene repos'd in him, & dispos'd himselfe to treate the Prince her Son as his own: hee would have given him a magnificent reception, if *Neander* had not disswaded it, instructed by the feare we had to divulge that, which former considerations taught us, was fit to be concealed. The King, to favour our Designe, was content to receive him in his Cabinet, where he gave us a particular audience, without admitting any to be present, but such as he knew would guard the secret.

The magnificence and Furniture of his Palace had doubtlesse astonish'd any persons, but such as had dwelt in the Court of *Cleopatra*, where there glister'd more sumptuous Pompe and Glory, than all the

World beside could boast of; yet we there saw such an abundance of Riches, as custome to behold such sights could not keepe us from surprizall: for, (as I believe you know) in *Æthiopia* Gold is so common; that it is imploy'd by persons of the lowest Ranke, upon the most vile Offices: But to contract my discourse upon this subject, I shall only tell you, That as the Majesty of the King challeng'd our veneration, so the countenance of my Prince wrought an effect upon his Spirit, that soone made him consider'd as the Sonne of *Cæsar* and *Cleopatra*; for hee accosted him with a garb that justified his Birth, and saluted him with a stately modesty, that had nothing in it but what was great and gracefull, which rather stir'd up admiration and respect, than pity: I had prepossessed him with some few instructions, which hee made use of with a most becomming grace; and after he had render'd his due salutes to the King:

Great Prince, said hee, *my Parents, whom Fortune hath abandoned, have bequeathed me to you, with a beliefe that you will not refuse me your protection; and with them I demand it of you, as the sole Prince of the World, from whom I am willing to receive it.*

Hee said no more than these few words, which he utter'd in a Kingly fashion; and at the same time I presented the King with the Queene *Cleopatra*'s Letter, who presently acknowledg'd the Seale to be hers, and in it found these words.

The Queene *Cleopatra*, to the Great *Hidaspes*, King of *Ethiopia*.

THe knowledge I have of your Vertues bids mee hope, that your Affections will not change with our Fortune; and that, having beene our Friend and Allie in Prosperity, one Calamitie can neither make you forget our Amity nor Alliance: Upon this confidence, I give you mine, and the Sonne of mighty Cesar, whom the Armes of his Enemies have chased from his native Country, and reduced to aske a Refuge, which, but from you I would not begge of any. If the Gods consent to guard us from the Roman *yoake and oppression, I shall dearly preserve the memory of this Obligation: But if (for expiration of our faults) they have resolved our Ruine, at least I shall perish with this comfort, That I trusted not the deareſt thing I had in the World, but to him who of all Princes is most worthy of the confidence and amity of* Cleopatra.

King *Hidaspes* having read these words, and heard the Princes, with a visage moistned with some tears that *Cleopatra*'s misfortunes drew from his Eyes, hee turn'd to him, and taking him in his Armes: *Sonne of Cesar and* Cleopatra, said he, *welcome; I see and receive you with an unfeigned joy; the memory of your Father, and the Person of the Queene your Mother in mee shall ever challenge a sacred reverence: Promise your selfe, not only the same Offices from us you might expect from your owne, but be confident of our protection so long as I have a man that can hold a Sword.*

And

And thus my Prince was receiv'd by the *Æthiopian* King, who presently caus'd him to be lodg'd in the Palace, gave command for the Provision of his house, and made his intention knowne to us, that he would have him treated as his proper Son. His orders were so punctually executed, as in a few dayes we beheld our selves in as high a condition in *Meroe*, as we had formerly appear'd in *Alexandria*; the Prince had a great number of Officers, a large proud Equipage; and indeed wanted no respect that was fit for the Son of a mighty King in his Fathers Court.

His proper name and true birth were onely known to such as the King honour'd with most confidence: Among the rest he past'd under the name of *Cleomedon*, for a Prince onely a Kin to *Cleopatra*, and something ally'd to King *Hidaspes*.

Tyridates at that passage interrupted *Eteocles*: *Though I have beene ignorant of* Cesareo's *destiny*, said he, *I have heard of* Cleomedon; *and the distance that divided us could not hinder renowne from bringing his name among us, and with it the report of his grand Actions that carryed it. Under that name*, reply'd Eteocles, *my Prince did things considerable; and such as doubtlesse their reputation might reach you; but I shall relate them in their order.*

You know the Æthiopians are black; but the Kings, having bin oblig'd by reason of State, to make alliance with their neighbour-Princes, and so Espouse white Women, have partly lost that scorched complexion of their Family. This King, who was borne of a white woman, was onely a little swarthy,

and

and the Queen his Wife, who dyed a yeare before we arrived in *Æthiopia*, being purely white, and a most beautifull Princesse, brought forth a Daughter that not onely Heir'd her Mothers complexion; but became Mistris of so rare a Beauty, as made her the wonder of her own and the better part of the World beside. This was the faire Princesse *Candace*, and the same bright Queen now in your house, which you deliver'd from the greedy waves, where she had perish'd without your succour. To come to the relation of her life with my Princes, I have begun you a Narration, which, though something remote from them, will not altogether appeare unnecessary; and now I shall conduct your knowledge through all those accidents that compos'd the present fortunes of those two great Personages.

The Princesse *Candace* exceeded not eleven years of age when we entred *Æthiopia*; and we had not resided there above a yeare, before my Prince render'd his armes to her triumphant Beauty, and deliver'd up unto it a pretious liberty, which he could no longer hold against the rare perfections of that Princesse. This passion, that intirely seiz'd his Soule, came seasonably to banish a dangerous griefe, that arrested him shortly after our arrivall, with the news of *Cleopatra's* deplorable end, and the lamentable fall of that infortunate Family.

This struck my Prince so deep, that all the comfort we could urge, had much adoe to keep him from his Tombe; nor had we so soon appeas'd his sorrow, if *Candace's* beauty had not strugled more successefully with it than our arguments: indeed it was halfe impossible for a Prince so borne, and newly entred an age

age capable of the sweet impressions of Love, to resist such uncommon puissance: And though at first *Cæsario* strive hard to preserve his liberty, yet all his luctation fainted at last, to the confussion of his weaknesse, and buckled to the yoke of a Tyrant that handled him more rudely; because he resisted.

I did not disapprove the birth of this Passion; for (finding nothing in it fit to censure) I no sooner knew it from my Prince, but indulg'd him in it, in stead of disswading. He ever dearly lov'd and respected me, and not onely consider'd me as his Governour, that had over-seen the growth of his greenest yeares; but as him that had sav'd his life, with the dangerous hazard of his, and to imbrace his Interests, had cashier'd all other thoughts that had eyes for his owne: this knit him to me with the tender tyes of such a confidence, as indeed was onely due to the Queen his Mother. He open'd his heart unto me so soon as he felt the wounds that Love had given it; and having demanded my counsell and assistance, and found me wholly dispos'd to contribute all to his desires: *Father*, said he, at Loves first alarme, *I feele a delightfull paine; but because 'tis cruell enough to rob me of my rest, me-thinkes it resembles that Fire, whereof I have oft heard the Queen my Mother and your selfe discourse; and I feare it will usurp as much power in my Soul, as it did in the unfortunate* Antony. *Gods!* said he a while after, *what a bright wonder is this Princesse* Candace? *how impossible it is to see and not turne slave to her Beauty?* These words were accompani'd with divers sighs, which I had neither will nor power to condemne. In the

mean

meane time his flame grew daily higher, and in a ſhort time made him a moſt ardent Paſſioniſt.

I ſhall forbeare to importune you with the large diſcourſes he made me at the firſt ſentiments of his Love, and onely inſiſt upon ſome particularities that fell out in the blooming yeares of this young Couple; and though I am willing to ſtep haſtily over thoſe, that I may bring them to an age more rationall, yet I cannot ſilence ſome paſſages, which me-thinks deſerv'd better than to be ſwallowed by oblivion.

The faire Æthiopian Princeſſe was borne to all thoſe excellent advantages, that the conſpiring bounty of Heaven and Nature can beſtow; but the Beauties of her aſpect, which I preſume you have noted, are dim to thoſe that ſhine within her Soule; they began with her earlieſt youth to breake out with ſuch beams, as were not to be ſeen but in her ſelfe; her extraordinary vivacity was alwayes accompany'd with a marvailous ſolidity; a Judgement elevated above her Sex, and a Courage great enough to challenge a rank among Perſons the moſt generous: of this ſhe hath given ſuch cleare proofs, as will ſoon claime your Credit: but before I paſſe to their recitall, 'tis fit I ſtay upon ſomething that preceded.

The Divine qualities of this Princeſſe twiſted ſuch a reſpect with my Prince's affection, that he long ſmother'd his ſighs, before he durſt declare his Paſſion; and though the ſublimity of his Birth, and the merit of his Perſon might have arm'd him, with a boldneſſe capable to attempt any thing; and the

tender

tender age of the Princesse, younger by four or five yeares than himselfe, might well have helpt to discard part of his feare; yet he alwayes beheld her with so much respect, as he wanted the assurance to serve himselfe with any of those advantages; he daily saw her with more freedome than any of the other Princes that were educated in the Æthiopian Court; and the King, who dearely lov'd him, gave him a more free and familiar accesse to his Daughter than any of the rest: She gladly admitted him a Companion to her Sports; and though he had already a solidity that over-top'd his yeares, yet his affection has found the way to sweeten the most serious and important imployments: he passed all his evenings with her, and in the day-time waited upon her walks; but still kept himselfe about her with so profound a reverence, that he tooke no other advantage from the Princesses civility to licence the declaration of what he felt, but by his sighs, his passionate looks, and his actions full of an extraordinary complacency.

The Princesse (young as she was) was not yet so innocent, but shee had already begun to discerne a difference betweene actions of Civility, and such as parted from another motive, and (as her knowledge surmounted her age) shee observ'd part of that in my Prince, which his owne mouth durst not bewray.

Cesaria, by his excellent parts, was already become the darling of the whole Æthiopian Court, hee was grown so accomplish'd in all those services and exercises, to which hee had given marvailous beginnings in Ægypt, that he was look'd upon as a Person of most refined qualities; nevertheless,

I am bound to confesse that there was a Youth of his age at *Meroe*, which my Judgement tells me was no way his inferior, but in birth; and indeed since some remarkable events will have him mingled, with my Prince in this History, he doth merit a particular mention, and cannot without injustice bee deprived of that, which is his due, even from his Enemies.

Among a great number of Servitors, of which the Princesses household was composed, there were divers young men particularly dedicated to her service, that always kept neere her Person, but at such times when women had onely accesse; these were alwaies ready to receive her Commands, tooke care of her divertisements, and for that they were particularly imployed: for the most part, they were of noble extraction, chosen by the King from the best Families of the Realme and among some Strangers that came thither to inhabit.

Among these the young *Britomart* appear'd with wonderous advantages, and though he was the Son of a Stranger, who for many years had made his Residence in *Ethiopia*, and that it was somewhat difficult to prove his Nobility; yet the qualities of his Person prevailed with the King to passe by that consideration: Indeede I never beheld a person better shap'd neither for Body nor Minde; hee had a most comely proportion; in his face there was that rare mixture of Sweetnesse and Gravity, his Eyes full of a sparkling livelinesse, but in his aire port and Actions, hee bore it out with a garbe so fierce and haughty, that hee seemed to bee sensible of nothing lesse than his owne base and obscure birth: and though his knowledge taught him sub-

mission

mission to such as hee believed had right to a legitimate obedience, hee could never bow to those, who had no other pretence to command over him but such as their Birth or Fortune gave them; hee liv'd with his Companions, as if hee had been their Master, and though there was some among them of the most considerable Houses of *Ethiopia*, yet he never regarded any but for their virtue; Only to the Princesse hee was most flexibly officious, and when any particular service was requisite, he never could suffer, but with much regret, that any of his fellowes should be employed.

This Youth was neere about the age of *Cæsario*, but he quickly cherished an aversion against him, a part of which I believe (considering the qualities that got him the esteeme of others) his Nature contributed; but there were stronger reasons to exasperate him against my Prince, that in the end transported him to things that merit the recitall, and such as have obliged me to give you something too curious a Description of a person of his condition.

My Prince, one day, entred the Palace Garden, to go look for the Princesse, and in crossing an Alley, he met young *Britomarus*, who had gotten a Nose-gay in his hand, with intent to present it to the Princesse; *Cæsario*, perceiving it to bee a faire one, desir'd to make this Present himselfe, and for that reason staying *Britomarus*, *I pray thee*, said he, *bestow that Nose-gay upon me, that I may give it the Princesse.*

My Lord, answered Britomarus, *it was for that design I made it, and doe intend to present it my selfe, if you please to permit it; for that*, replyed the Prince, *you may get another, but must needs confess that I may*

give

give her this, and I assure she shall know it came from you.

Britomarius could not refuse my Prince's demand, well knowing how high his credit stood with the King: but he obeyed him with an action, that plainly told him with what repugnance he did it. *Cæsario* in stead of being offended at his behaviour, esteem'd his Courage, and, to appease his displeasure, would have restor'd him his Nose-gay, if he had not suddenly left him, and immediately after quitted the garden: he would have call'd him back, sorry to doe him such a petty Injury, if I had not dissuaded it, telling him that *Britomarius* was not a person considerable enough for him to value his displeasure: but this was not the onely incounter wherewith my Prince gave him cause of complaint: As *Britomarius* was the forwardest undertaker among all his companions, so he still carryed away the chiefe employment for the Princesse service; wherewith, while hee was often busied, *Cæsario* entring the chamber, and envying the honour was done him, would oft take the worke out of his hands, and so constraine him to leave the place; but he alwayes did it with such a reluctance, as made the print of it selfe upon his visage: This behaviour did not provoke young *Cæsar* against him, though the eye of his affection often look'd upon the others officious forwardnesse about *Candace*, not without some Jealousie: but besides that, he was of a most sweet disposition, and far from doing the least injury, the obscure condition of *Britomarius* hindred him from heeding any occasions that might kindle displeasure, for he was remote from any imagination that his resentments sprang from the true motive

that

that caus'd them; and ſuſpected not the Young man of any other ambition than to raiſe his Fortunes.

In the meane time my Prince's Fire burnt inward, without daring to give his Paſſion vent, though his Face and actions plainly told what he ſuffer'd. At laſt, after a long conteſtation, he gave Fire to the Traine; the firſt time he attempted it was in the Temple of the Sun, where the Princeſſe being at her devotion, *Ceſario* approached to the place where ſhe kneeled, and ſtanding a long time behinde her, let her goe on in her prayers without interruption; but at laſt turning her head ſhe ſpy'd him, and ſweetly reproving the faintheſs of his zeale, invited him to beare her company in Devotion. The Prince preſently obey'd her, and proſtrating himſelfe behinde her, *I bend my knees*, ſaid he, *as you command; but the Gods muſt pardon me if I ſay it is to you, as the chief Divinity, I muſt ever adore.*

At theſe words he let fall his eyes; and the Princeſſe ſignify'd by a bluſh, that ſhe was not ſuch a novice as not eaſily to apprehend the meaning: and being already confirm'd in the truth by *Ceſario*'s geſture, ſhe would faine have diſſembled, as if ſhe had not underſtood him; but her bluſhes betray'd her, and the confuſion that ſeas'd her would not ſuffer a reply; her ſilence made the Prince a little more hardy, and deſirous to put a progreſs to this beginning, recover'd his diſcours &c (without removing his eys from the earth) *If you refuſe my Adorations*, ſaid he, *you do not imitate the Gods, whom you commanded me to pray to; in their preſence I proteſt, that the reſentments I have for you cannot ſtrike Saile to the reſpect I owe to them:* Madam, *let mee then bee ſuffer'd to avow this in their*

temple, I confess it is a presumption, and that thoughts that ripen'd it too soaring to hope for pardon from a less goodness than yours; but I have kept them cover'd with a whole yeares silence, and should not now have adventur'd to let them go, had it been longer possible to hide them; if you finde ought in it fit to be condemn'd, so you I will not dare to excuse it, nor alledge any other justification than the violence your selfe has done me, against which greater forces than mine are not capable of resistance.

Doubtless he had said more, if the Princess had not intercepted him, This language could not justly offend coming from a Prince, that by the greatness of his birth & the qualities of his person, might dispute priority with all the Princes on earth: besides, his tongue said nothing that she had not read before in his actions; nevertheless this unmasquing did a little surprise her, and, not willing to suffer him to go on, *I am sorry*, said she, *you should interrupt my prayers with language that I cannot like, & henceforth you shall do well to find other Subjects for Discourse: If I have displeased*, reply'd the Prince, *I will not repine to endure the punishment you shall ordain, and if you have been so infortunate to kindle your anger, by discovering thoughts full of veneration and respect, I shall thinke nothing too unjust or rigorous to expiate the offence I have committed.*

'Tis not for me, answer'd Candace, *to appoint punishments for Princes of your extraction; I have only right to complain of the displeasure you have done me in holding a discourse, which I neither understand nor approve.*

She pronoune'd these words with such a serious coldnes, as the Prince durst venture no more replyes, and receiving the anguish, which *Candace's* displeasure had given him, at the Center of his heart, he retir'd

with

with a Countenance so sad and troubled, as almost put his face out of knowledge; and I thinke his griefe had gone further, if at the recitall, which he made me of his adventure, my Counsell had not stop'd it, by representing, that he had no cause to afflict himselfe; that in all likelyhood he could not hope a more favourable answer from the Princesse, who had never before heard any Language of that nature. *Cæsario* drew comfort from my words, and resolved this first repulse should not disarme his Courage.

In the mean time he liv'd with her, after the same manner he had done formerly, and intermitted not the payment of his observances full of respect and discretion: but shee appear'd to him more reserv'd than usuall, call'd him not so freely to her recreations, and her walks; and though shee still continu'd to him her first Civilities, yet shee kept him off from occasions to renew the discourse that had displeased her: but if his tongue was mute, his eys and actions became Orators so eloquent, that though her tender yeares had contributed lesse understanding than shee had, shee would have needed no other interpretation of the respect that ty'd his tongue, and might easily perceive that my Prince's passion, in stead of abating, daily took a greater inflammation from her coldnes, and in this condition he was with her, when there arriv'd a memorable accident that merits your attention.

At a solemne Feast that was celebrated at *Athens*, upon the Prince's birth-day, without the City there were made most magnificent Courses on Horse-back, at which the King with the most eminent Nobility assisted, the young Courtiers were ingag'd for this exercise, where they appeared in all the bravery

they could make; they ran armed at all points, and in the course launc'd their Jauelins against a marke, and made divers other active tryalls of their Force and Dexterity: *Cesario* was entered his 17. yeare, and being already strong enough to make a stout performance in all manly exercises, presented himselfe in the Lists, clad in a gallant Armour, which the King had given him; his Casque was shaded with white and black Feathers, he was mounted upon a Horse white as Snow, which he manag'd with an admirable grace and agility: This was the first time I saw him in Armour, and me thought he became it so gracefully, as my eyes could not be satisfied with a spectacle so agreeable. The King, Princess, with the whole court, fastned their regards upon him with mervellous hopes, & possible the whole assembly yeilded but one person, whose affection he had not attracted. Before the Courses began, all the young gallants presented themselves before the Ladies they lov'd, & publickly demanded their favors, and upon such an occasion they were hardly permitted to refuse them, there was scarce any that did not obtain of their Mistresses, either Knots, Scarfes, Bracelets, or other presents of that nature, onely *Britomarys* made no addresse, but stood almost alone at the foot of the Scaffold, where the King, the Princesse, with the chiefe of the Ladies were seated, without expressing the least desire of what the other so eagerly intreated: he had purchased so high an estimation at Court, that divers persons became interessed in his coldnesse, and the King himself, having caus'd him to be call'd, demanded the reason why he sought not to gain some favour, as well as his companions, to shew his activity in honor of her whom he best affected.

The

The bold Youth lifted up his head at the King's demand, and beholding him with a bravely assured look; *Sir*, said he, *I have liv'd till now among all the Ladies of your Court, without parting with my liberty; and though I have honour'd them all as I ought, I have made no single present of my heart to any, nor indeed am I willing to bestow it: I am intirely vowed to the Princess service, to whom your Majesty has done me the honour to give me; and though I ought to look upon her as a Subject, and a domestique Servitour, I hope she will pardon me if I take the liberty to protest before her, that I will not ask a favour from any but her self: I never had other aim but her Service, since I was made happy in my dedication to it; and, if I may not enter the lists under her Cognizance, I am resolv'd to beg no others.*

While young *Britomarus* spake in this manner, the boldnesse of his action became the wonder of all that stood near him: this rais'd a cry among them, which redoubled his assurance, and dwelling with the flattery of those acclamations, he advanc'd to the Princesse seat, and throwing himself at her feet, *If your highnesse, said he, will vouchsafe to honour the meanest of your servitours with some badge of your bounty, I dare promise that there is not a person in this company able to dispute the price of this day, nor to carry away the victory in any kinde of combat I shall undertake for your service.*

The words and behaviour of *Britomarus* were diversly receiv'd by the company; many of the assistants censur'd them as inconsiderate and over-bold, and some excus'd his Youth, and imputed it to that true height of Courage, that had shewne it self in all his other actions, of this number was the King himself, who in stead of checking the young mans confidence, wit-

nessed, that he approv'd it, and commanded the Princesse to bestow something on him; *Candace* was ready to obey, when my Prince, who regarded *Britomarus* his action, with thoughts very different from the rest, and felt himselfe stung with Jealousie at the Youngmans hardy demand, could not suffer the honour was intended him; and conceiving the Princesse favour due to none but himselfe, was loath that a Person, so much below him, should carry away advantages, which he durst not petition for: and, in the heat of this thought, approaching the Princess, and bending his knee before her; *I was not bold enough, Madam,* said he, *to aspire to the grace* Britomarus *has demanded, deeming my self unworthy of it, as doubtlesse he is: but if you must stoop to bestow it on one of us, I hope I may believe that my hopes have the fairer title, & will not come behinde him in defending that glory in all our Combats.*

The Prince had no sooner spoke, but his desire was granted, and the King not permitting the Princess to reply, *Give the Prince* Cleomedon *a Favour,* said he, *Britomarus must not dispute his pretences, and to satisfie him, command some of your maids to give him a present.*

If these words seem'd cruell to *Britomarus*, they were as pleasing to the Prince, who receiving a Bracelet of Jewels from *Candaces* hands, after he had kiss'd it with abundance of respect, mounted on Horse-back, with a transport of contentment, and presently put himself in the head of those that were to beginne the Courses.

Britomarus was call'd to receive a gift offer'd him by *Artimis*, one of the Princess Maids: but he would not vouchsafe to look upon her, but leaping on his Horse in a furious discontent, convey'd himself out of the

the company without, so much as entring the lists.

The Course began, of which I shall pass particular Descriptions, and be content to tell you that my Prince behav'd himself with so much active strength and bravery, as he astonished the whole Assembly, eclipst the repute of all the rest, & confirm'd the King and Court in the pregnant hopes they had entertain'd of him; after a great part of these exercises were finished, my Prince, desirous to breath a while, and withdrawing about 100. or 200. paces from the Presse to take the fresh air, he spy'd *Britomarus* leaning against a tree, and looking upon the manly sport his companions made, in the posture of a person much afflicted. Though his carriage had displeas'd the Prince, yet the rejection he had procur'd him, and the esteem of his good qualities, with the grief his looks confest at the affront was done him, exchang'd Jealousie for Pitty: In fine, his excellent nature could not give him leave to see his affliction, and himself the Author of it, without indeavouring to give him the redresse of some comfort: with this resolution he softly gallops up to him, spies his face cover'd with teares, and him in a condition sad enough to require a just compassion. *What* Britomarus, said he, *in teares? Is it possible so great a spirit (the markes of which we have acknowledged) can descend to weep for so triviall a cause of displeasure? Yes my Lord*, answered Britomarus, *I do weep, and I should weep teares of blood, for the injustice of my fortune, that exposes me to miseries my courage cannot brook. And have you no greater subjects of sorow*, reply'd the Prince, *than those we know of? No my Lord*, said Britomarus, *yet those are strong enough to drugge me to my Grave, since Heaven, in giving me courage,*

has not given me a birth that will permit me to make use of it. I am borne, my Lord, *with a heart as big as yours, and possible thoughts about it that look as high, onely Fortune has put a difference betwixt us, which it may be vertue intended not, from this blinde chance you daily take commissions to wrong me, and my condition ordaines me to suffer it; you have oft provoked mee with shame and displeasure, which, though respect hath taught mee to pocket without complaint, my spirit could not learn to support it without sinking under sadnesse; had I taken these injuries from a person with whom I might have hoped to have measur'd my sword, (wherewith I one day expect to reape some glory) you should soone see this discontent dispell'd, that clouds my brow; but since I am abus'd by a Prince, from whom I cannot hope that satisfaction, I will turne my Sword against my owne brest, and punish the ambition there, for lifting its head so high above my extraction.*

While *Britomarus* spoke in this manner, the young Prince heard him with admiration; and thought he found something in his words that tasted of an unweighed irregular ambition, yet he took notice of a spirit so bravely daring, as he could not disapprove it: but withall clearely discovering his intentions, and (not willing to smother his owne) he answer'd him with a serious coldnes: "I did believe, *Britomarus*, that our distance in quality did forbid all "competition betwixt us, that you need not have afflicted your self for some advantages I have seas'd, "which, to my thinking, you ought not to dispute: & "this perchance has made me pass by that circumspection which I would preserve with my life, not

to

to injure persons of Courage: I am sorry I have offended you, and really to witnesse that I am so, I will not seek excuses in my condition, to refuse that satisfaction that may content you; I will grant that to your Courage, which your birth could not suffer you to hope; and possible may make you know that fortune has not put all the difference betwixt us.

"Ah my Lord, *cry'd the young* Britomarus, *ravish'd with joy*, now you prove your selfe a perfect Prince, poore *Britomarus* is a debtour to your Nobleness for the honour you proffer; *My Lord*, I accept it with more gladness than I would doe the gift of a Crowne, and will no otherwise abuse the favour, than to let you see, that he that durst not demand it, was not wholly unworthy of it: and since you have offer'd it with so much generosity, I cannot slight an occasion that proposes so glorious a remedy, for the displeasures you have made mee resent. Let us go then, *reply'd the Prince beginning to be angry*, and if you desire this consolation, let us flie the sight of such persons that may hinder it, our armes are equall, for I would be loath to use any advantage which you want. At these words he spur'd away from the company, and *Britomarus* hastily following with a fierce joy, they soone lost the sight of the Assembly. Yet they were loath to stay neere it; and the Prince, unwilling to be interrupted in this first assay of his Manhood, ran on about 50. or 60. Furlongs farther, till they came into a Valley where none could discover them.

There *Cesario* stop'd, finding the place commodious,

one, and eagerly turning towards *Britomarus*, *we will go no further*, said he, *Let us give our Horses a little breath, and then end our difference.*

Britomarus his courage was so high flowne, as it would permit him to make no answer; and suffering his Horse to breath a while, he beheld the Prince with eyes that spoke naught but defiance. The age of both was equall, their stature little different, and this the first time that either had worne Armes, they had both Javelins in their right hands, and Swords at their lefts; their Horses were both good, both chosen for the solemne exercise of that day: scarce had they patience to give them leisure to breath, when after a lowd defiance, they launc'd their Javelins at one another, with a force so impetuous, as scarce was ever more fury shown by any of the rudest hands that ever were inur'd to the trade of War, which they then began but to practice: their Javelins were both shiver'd upon their Shields into a thousand pieces, and the young Combatants passed by one another, without the least staggering in their seats; but they soone return'd with their drawn Swords, as yet unus'd to this imployment, and advancing them in the aire with an action fearfully menacing, turning their Horses heads they flew the second time at one another more eagerly than before: the first blows drew bloud and the second made two deepe wounds: *Britomarus* was run through the left Arme, and *Cæsario* in the Thigh. Never did two young Lions see their owne bloud drop from the hunters Speare, with a rage more violent than that of my Prince, and the ambitious *Britomarus*: they equally breathed vengeance and victory, and rushed together with so lavish a

fury

fury, that if the Gods (like them) had forsook the care of their lives, their practice in Armes had there begun and ended together. They had each received another slight wound, when my Prince coming close up, laid hold of *Britomarus* his Armes, and hee not refusing to close with a like intention, streightly ingaged him in his; and thus locking one another in friendlesse imbraces, and putting spurs to their horses, they fell both to the Earth, where they began to rowle o're each other with a most dreadfull fury; sometimes one was uppermost, and then the other, yet neither could keep the mastery; but in this struggling they lost so much blood, that at last both rising by a joynt consent, they were scarce able to hold their Swords; however in that staggering condition they fell to fresh blowes, and doubtlesse would have ended their combat, and possibly both their lives, for as yet there appear'd no advantage on either side, when we happily arriv'd to stop the mischief.

Their sudden departure had given us some courage, though we were farre from suspecting *Britomarus* his ruthlesse; but, as faithfull care would seldome suffer me to keepe my Eye from my Prince, I had no sooner learn'd in what manner he departed, but without stay, mounting my horse, I ran after him with all the company I could ingage, and wee came, as I told you in a happy time to part the young combatants, whom wee found in an estate that spake our arrivall very necessary.

So soone as *Caesaria* saw mee, she even sobb'd with griefe to see himselfe interrupted, and suspecting (not without likelyhood) that we would doe *Britomarus* some outrage, hee put himselfe before him

in

in a posture of defence, and crying out to mee as I first came in, *Father*, said he, *as you tender my life do not hurt* Britomarus, *it was I that first assail'd him, I compell'd him to defend himself, and I will rather suffer death than him to be injur'd; I will defend my selfe as well as I can*, said the fierce young man, *for it is not fit I should hold it of you, after having done my utmost to take away yours.* These generours and gallant words on both sides gave us new wonder; in the meane time having taken care, according to my Princes desire, that *Britomarus* should not suffer, wee hastily lighted from our horses, and ran to the two Combattants, just as they were ready to fall to the ground with weakneſſe: I snatch'd my Prince in my armes, and wetted his face with my teares; but whilst I was helping him a horseback, and getting up my selfe behinde him, he desired the same office might be done to *Britomarus*: and not only content to take that care for him, he made *Neander* get up in my place, and sent mee before to the King to beg the young mans pardon, and to protest that hee would never come in his presence till he had granted it: I obey'd his command, but found it no easie task to reverse the Kings resolution, who had absolutely design'd *Britomarus* for punishment: but at last he granted mercy, upon condition, that so soon as his wounds were healed, he should leave the Court, and never more return upon forfeit of his life.

In the meane time my Prince was conducted to his Lodgings, presently put to bed, and searched by Chirurgions; his wounds were found not dangerous, only the losse of blood had done him the greatest mischief; and after the application of some necessary

remedies,

remedies, they injoyn'd him a ſilent repoſe without any diſturbance till the next day.

In the meane time, the bruit of his generous gallantry ſpread it ſelfe in a moment, and the relation of *Britomarus* himſelfe to his friends of the bravery and nobleneſſe of his behaviour fill'd the whole Court with admiration. Oh how gladly I dranke up his Praiſes from every mouth how ſweetly was my feare and diſpleaſure vanquiſhed that his wounds had given me! the gentleneſſe and grandeure of that firſt action, made me glady conclude him worthy to be what he was; and though I blam'd the Prince for that paſſage to prevent future hazards by the like, yet I did it in ſuch tearmes as gave him a clear diſcovery that I could not diſapprove it.

So ſoone as the Chirurgions would permit him to be ſeen, the King came to viſit him, and after he had expreſt the intereſt hee tooke in his recovery with words full of affection, hee fell a commending that action, as indeed it merited, and yet in ſome ſort, gently blam'd him by the conſequence of an intreaty, no more with ſo careleſſe a valour to hazard the Son of *Ceſar* and *Cleopatra* againſt a man of *Britomarus* condition.

The King was ſcarce parted from him, when by his own orders, the Princeſſe his Daughter came to viſit him; but at that ſight his joy was ſo exceſſive, as his wounds had like to have broke looſe, and by the change of his countenance, had they but mark'd it, they might have eaſily known what his heart meant by it. The faire Princeſſe having taken a ſeate by his Bed-ſide, accepted his thankes for her viſit with a Majeſtique Modeſty, Her Anſwer expreſſing

pressing in very obliging tearmes, the griefe shee took for his hurts. This conducted *Cæsario*'s passion into the Scene; for perceiving the Princesses attendants, keepe themselves at a distance through respect: "Madam, *said he*, it was but just that I should buy "your favours with the blood they have cost mee; "but had I added all that is left in my veines, to what "is already gone, it would not have paid for the meanest part of them. I am sorry, *said Candace*, the "King should command mee to give you so danger"ous a present, which at best has cost you some "blood too precious to spill for so meane a toy; you "undervalue that, *said Cæsars Sonne*, that the most "ambitious Princes would prefer to Empires; but "might I dispute this subject against any other but "your selfe, the World has not a person from whom "I would not force a confession, that all things else, "though of the highest value, become worthlesse "and contemptible, when compar'd with the Prin"cesse *Candaces* favours, and indeed it should teach "me a higher pride, if your own free choyce, with"out the Kings command, had bestow'd it; and it "had not only been the child of obedience, *Madam*, "I know this desire has too much ambition, but I "am growne too weake to repulse it; and if it had "kindled your displeasure, *Madam*, behold me in an "estate to quench it with the rest of my blood that is "left, and so make my life the expiation.

"I demand no such reparation, *said the Princesse*, "upon other, for the offence; your life is not prized "so low, but wee can rather choose to suffer some"thing from you, than put that in hazard; but I "should take it well at your hands, would you name

"the

"the tide of your discourse upon another subject, and "not oblige me to hear that, which must make my vi-"sits lesse frequent.

These words came so seriously from her, that the Prince began to feare indeed he had displeased, and from that thought, "If either my discourse or acti-"on, *said he*, have made me so wretched, to urge "your displeasure, I do here vow to punish my selfe "with a rigour that shall satisfie your anger; the "Gods raised *Britomartis* to call to an account my "unjust ambition, for teaching my Eyes such aspi-"ring looks; but if his Arme was not strong enough "to do it alone, I will inforce the Justice of his quar-"rell by the assistance of my own; and since it is a "rashnesse worthy of your anger, to speake of a pas-"sion you cannot brooke, I am resolv'd to doom my "tongue to an eternall silence.

The Prince put such a passionate action to these words, as it soften'd *Candaces* to some pitty, and not willing with a harsh reply to exasperate his afflicti-ons, *I have already told you*, said she, *that I desire no such cruell reparations of you: and do tell you again, that it only behooves you to minde your recovery in a place whose ayre can wish you ill.*

She had gone further, if the arrivall of divers per-sons, who then entred the Chamber, had not inter-rupted the discourse; among whom was *Tyribasus* the Kings favourite, or rather the second King of *Æthiopia*, whom though I have not yet mentioned, must make up a principall part in the progress of this History.

This man was of an illustrious extraction among the *Æthiopians*, of a great courage, and a greater ambition;

ambition; comely of person, dexterous in every thing he undertooke, and indeed worthy to sit where Fortune had plac'd him; his credit with the King was not greater than with the Souldiery, in whose hearts he had got the power (by commanding them in severall warlike expeditions) of an absolute disposall. In fine, hee was the chiefe man of *Æthiopia*; and though others were borne neerer unto the Crowne, their authority not onely fell short of his, but was intirely strangl'd by it; and, as then there being no dissention between my Prince and he, knowing that the King desir'd it, he appeared his friend, and at that time gave him a very civill visite; where, after he had staid with him till the Princesse withdrew, he attended her back to her Lodgings; after this my Prince often saw her, while his wounds confin'd him to his Bed, without ganing the least intelligence by her discourse how to fasten any judgement upon his fortune, or know what was his within her breest.

And now he had left his Bed, and was resolv'd the next day to quit the Chamber; when one came to tell him that *Britomartus* (whose recovery had been as forward as his) was at the doore, and desir'd permission to see him. Wee much disswaded this interview, suspecting that *Britomartus* (whose desperate rage had so lately made the danger of it known) had carry'd some designe against the Princes life; but he knew his heart better than wee, and not having power to distrust him, commanded us to conduct him in.

Britomartus enter'd the Chamber with a visage something pale, and his Arme in a Scarfe; but with a Countenance so noble, and so bravely assur'd, that

in

in ſpight of prejudice it even wreſted both eſteeme and affection from us: *Ceſario* roſe up to meet him, whom *Britomarus* having reſpectively accoſted, though with a very ſad looke, "My Lord, *ſaid he*, I "could not carry away my ſelfe from this Court, "without leaving my thanks behinde me for the fa-"vours you have made me receive; you have per-"mitted me (a poore Souldier as I am) to draw "my Sword againſt a great Prince, defended mee "from the fury of your Servants, and imploy'd your "credit with the King to ſave my life. Theſe Obli-"gations, great as they are, cannot make mee your "friend, the diſhonour you have done mee, and the "diſpleaſure I reſent to abandon a place for your "ſake, where I had ſo ſtrong a tye, have inforc'd "my diſpoſition to oppoſe and reſiſt it. Nor is it on-"ly to diſcharge my heart of theſe words, that has "brought me to take my leave of you; but to aſſure "you, though I muſt be your enemy, I ſhall diligent-"ly ſeeke occaſion to be quit with your generoſi-"ty. I am now going in queſt of glory, and poſ-"ſible may finde a fortune in ſome other Coun-"try, that will be leſſe ingratefull than this. I "hope the Sword, which I had the honour to "draw againſt you, will reape mee advantages "that may permit mee to ſee you againe up-"on the ſame occaſion: my heart tells mee my "birth is not inferiour to yours, and if it deceives "mee, I will puniſh the falſhood by making it "dig for that in a Mine of danger, which my ex-"traction hath refus'd mee: I have appear'd wor-"thy to be ſcorn'd by the King of *Æthiopia*, the "Princeſſe his Daughter, and your ſelfe, but I muſt

 "reſume

" presume to tell you, that none of you yet have " knowne mee, and I dare hope one day to ap- " peare in a condition that may challenge a better " notice.

When hee had ended these words, and given a respective reverence to the Prince, without staying for an answer, he departed the Chamber, though the Prince call'd him back, and followed to speake with him; and immediately mounting his Horse, he quitted *Meroe* with the *Æthiopian* Court, and was never seen there since.

Tyridates stay'd *Eteocles* at this passage, " I am " deeply deceived, *said hee*, if I be not able to learn " you newes of this *Britomarus* you speak of, and " they are such and so great as I wonder they should " misse the way to your Eare: but this merits a par- " ticular discourse, and I would not interrupt yours. " *Eteocles* was going on with his Story; when one " told him that the Queen was awake, and had call'd for him, which made him take leave of *Tyridates* for some moments; in the meane time the Prince call'd for his cloathes, and quitted his Bed, where *Eteocles* Story had detein'd him longer than ordinary.

HYMEN'S

HYMEN'S *Præludia*:
OR,
Love's Maſter-piece.

The Fourth Book.

Argument.

The fight of Alexandria *renewes* Candaces *complaints for her* Ceſars *loſſe.* Tyridates *invites her to take the freſh aire, with the promiſe of a pleaſant walk; where, preparing to go on with her Story, ſhe is interrupted by the arrivall of a ſtrange Knight, who is knowne by* Tyridates *to be* Coriolanus *Prince of* Mauritania. *He ignorantly reſcues* Zenodorus, *from* Britomarus, *as he was ready to kill him: while the Knights fight, the Pirate eſcapes.* Tyridates *interpoſes his perſwaſions in vaine. The arrivall of* Ceſario *diſorders the combat, and for a while makes it Tripartite. His* Cask *is ſtruck off by* Britomarus, *and* Candace *knowes him. They are parted.* Zenodorus *returnes with twenty Horſe-men, who aſſaile the Knights, while he carries away* Candace. Britomarus *ſaves* Ceſarios *life, who ſpurs away in purſuit of* Zenodorus. *The Pirates men are all ſlaine but three by the prodigious valour of the Combatants.* Can-

dace *is miſt by* Tyridates, *who ingages the reſt to joyne with him in purſuit of the raviſher. Their ſearch proves vaine, and they all returne to* Tyridates *houſe.*

IF the faire Queen wak'd late that day, it was not ſo much to be imputed to her wearineſſe of the former, as to her cruell cares, that refus'd to be charm'd by ſleep till day was ready to breake; the conſideration and complaint of her diſaſters, had almoſt ſwallow'd the whole night, and that Courage, that had ſhewn it ſelf great in all the accidents of her life, could not ſometimes deny homage to a griefe too juſt to be condemned: The troubles of a Kingdome (either loſt or very ſtaggering) could not feed her griefes ſo high, but the continuall fears for the loſſe of that which her Soule indulged, batter'd it with more violence.

Theſe juſt and cruell apprehenſions, not only drew ſighs from her breſt, but laments from her mouth, with a brook of tears from her faire eyes, which they let fall in ſuch aboundance, as her Pillow was wholly ſteep'd in the ſtream.

Good Gods! ſaid ſhe, *What are the offences have provok'd your impetuous rage againſt me? And what could a poor Maid commit worthy of ſo many markes of your protracted Anger? Was it ſo great a crime for* Candace *to love the Son of* Cæſar, *that the loſs of one of the faireſt Crowns in the world, ſuch unparaleł'd perſecutions of my Sex and condition, with ſo many dangerous hazards that I have run both of my Life and Honour, could not expiate it; but I muſt ſtill be tortur'd with the remembrance*

brance of perills, to which you have expos'd that which is more dear to me than my ſelf? Alas! continu'd ſhe, *'tis too probable my dear* Ceſar *lives not; for, if Heaven did not ſend him particular aſſiſtance, he could not but be cruſhed with ſo many dangers (joyn'd with his ſorrow for my loſs) that my malicious Fortune has thrown upon him; Ah! if it be ſo juſt, Heaven, doe not ſuffer the wretched* Candace *to ſurvive him one moment; ſnatch her no more out of the jaws of* Neptune, *nor the hands of her enemies by a reſcue a thouſand times more cruell than that death from which you have guarded her.*

The faire Queene had enlarg'd her complaints, if the Maid that lay with her, who had much influence upon her, had not turn'd their current by the ſweeteſt comforts ſhe was able to apply. *Candace* would hear her, both becauſe ſhee dearly lov'd her, and beſides, delighted to have her misfortunes flatter'd, and to ſtay her ſelfe upon the hopes ſhe gave her of the recovery of her Empire and the ſafety of *Ceſario*. And thus they waſted the greater part of the night, till, a little before the Birth of day, ſleepe came to becalme her cares, and draw the curtains of her bright eyes, which hee kept ſhut about foure or five hours: At the end of which being awaked, and feeling no indiſpoſition that could perſwade her to lie ſtill, ſhe caus'd *Clitie* to riſe (that was the name of her Maid) and give her her Clothes; a part of which when ſhe had put on, ſhe quitted her Bed, and in that eſtate took ſome turns in the Chamber; at laſt ſhee open'd a window, whence the eye might freely ſpread it's view over the adjoyning Sea, and the ſtately City of *Alexandria*.

The ſight of that City (heretofore the abode and

legitimate inheritance of her dear *Cesario*) awakn'd her complaints, and, after the prologue of two or three sighs, tying her eyes to those proud Walls that *Alexander* built:

Desolate Alexandria, said she, *since thou hast lost thy fairest Ornaments; Since thy* Anthonies, Cleopatra's, *and* Ptolomee's *dwell no longer with thee, but in thy dust, Pompous and Triumphant, as thou wert; thou dost now languish under a Tyrannick Yoak: Oh! that I could at least but repaire part of thy losses, in restoring that to thee which thou gav'st to me: Within thy bosom my young* Cesar *first saw the light; to thee I owe the education of his tendrest years; and of thee I receiv'd him, with all those lovely Graces that he brought among us: and now I am come without him to thy forsaken walls, to expose my selfe to the reproaches thou mayest throw upon me, for having injustly detein'd him from thee. But pardon me, my Beloved's native Soyle, if I cannot restore what my self hath lost: He is pull'd from me by the cruelty of my destiny; and I bring thee as much of him as is possible, by offering thee a heart where he hath as lively and perfect a being, as in that place he now inhabits. Ah! my eyes,* said she, (wiping away some tears that had newly forc'd their passage) *must every object give a fresh warning to your tears? Can you present nothing to my imagination, but what renews my disquiets? Since you first became Fountaines, you have been so lavish of your streams, as your spring might well be exhaust; but you still overflow as much as when my miseries first alarum'd you: Ah! could my dear* Cesar *yet come and dry you up, I should delightfully remember with what fidelity you have kept me company in my Disgraces; and then how zealously should I blesse the most dangerous and sad*

occasions

occaſions I have had to witneſſe the height of my Affection. But alas! how uncertain are theſe hopes! how cruel the arms of our barbarous enemies! and then how dangerous are you inconſtant billowes, that rowle before mine eyes!

She had inlarg'd her Plaints, and ſuffer'd theſe ſad conſiderations to waſte a great part of the day, had not *Clitie* interrupted, telling her it was time to dreſſe her, to receive the Prince *Tyridates*, who would not faile to wait upon her ſo ſoone as ſhee could be in a condition to permit his viſit: *Candace* came to her ſelfe at *Clities* ſolicitation, as one newly wak'd from a deepe ſleepe: And regarding her with a languiſhing eye; *I had abandon'd my ſelfe*, ſaid ſhee, *to ſome melancholy thoughts, which the view of* Alexandria *had rouz'd within my Soule; and I aſſure my ſelfe, thou canſt not (without ſome tenderneſſe) caſt thy eye upon theſe places where my beloved* Ceſario *took his birth: See*, ſaid ſhee, (opening the window again) *look upon this ſame City, where the lamentable* Cleopatra *deliver'd him to the world, where ſhee nouriſh'd and brought him up to beſtow upon me: And ah! how gladly did I receive the rich preſent of a Perſon ſo illuſtrious? how tenderly and dearly would I have preſerv'd him, whoſe abſence (and it may be utter loſſe) I now regret with ſuch violent reſentments.*

The Queene would never have given over, ſtill finding freſh ſubjects to entertaine her ſorrowes, if *Eteocles*, advertized by *Clitie*, had not enter'd the Chamber; yet ſhe would needs draw him to the window, to ſhew her (as well as the diſtance would permit) all that might be diſcover'd of the Palace where the Prince was born and nouriſh'd; with ſuch

other places as he and the reſt of his royall Play-fellows (often mention'd to her by *Eteocles*, in the ſtory of his Maſters Youth) had chiefly frequented in his greeneſt years. After the Queen had allow'd ſome time to this pleaſing imployment, ſhee made an end of dreſſing her, which when *Tyridates* underſtood, he came to bid her good morrow, and was met and receiv'd by her with an aire full of ſweetneſſe and Majeſty.

Tyridates, who was now grown acquainted with her name and condition, accoſted her with all the reſpect due to her Perſon and Dignity. *You ſee*, ſaid the Queen, *a perſon very ſlothfull, yet not altogether inexcuſable: for having weari'd out ſo many cruel nights and dayes without repoſe, I aſſure my ſelfe you will not take it ill that I have now taſted it from your bounty.* *Madam, would it pleaſe the Gods*, ſaid *Tyridates*, *that I had power to perform more than what this miſerable retreat can contribute, and you ſhould ſoon know, that the moſt difficult and dangerous occaſions to ſerve you would alwayes be delightfull to ſuch as fortune ſhall honour with the imployment.*

Indeed I ought not to expect leſs generoſity, reply'd the Queen, *from a Prince of the* Arſacides; *for, 'tis ſo naturall that you cannot want it, without belying your blood.* *'Tis true*, ſaid *Tyridates*, *the houſe of* Arſaces *had a faire ſtock of vertuous reputation, before the inhumane* Phraates *diſhonour'd it with his cruelties; but it is now the infamous ſhame of all Royall Families; Nor doe I believe that any can paſſe a more gentle thought upon it, without ſharing in the guilt that is faſten'd to it. The crime of* Phraates, ſaid the Queen *cannot reach to you; the ſpots of his Cruelty are ſole-*

ly

ly limited in himselfe, and cannot so much as dimme the lustre of your Vertue.

The faire Queene had gone on, if the modesty of *Tyridates* would have suffer'd it; but interrupting her discourse, to change the Subject, hee demanded how shee had pass'd that night. *Could my minde*, said Candace, *have shared in the repose you have given my body, I should say, By your meanes I have rested well. But as the troubles of my Soule have received no Comfort, but from your Assistance, I thinke I may say, I have number'd the tedious houres of the night with more unquiet than your selfe. The Gods preserve you*, said Tyridates, *from such racking paines as dragge my dayes through eternall deaths; for, could your apprehension but reach them, you would doubtlesse give them another Character. I see well*, said the Queene, *that* Eteocles *has not yet told you my Story, or has but related a few of the first events. 'Tis true*, said Tyridates, *that I am but yet acquainted with the beginnings of it; for* Eteocles *has gone no further than the generous Combat that the Prince* Cesario *had with young* Britomarus. *Then you have yet heard nothing of my Life*, said the Queene; *but when you shall once know it, you will confesse that I have Miseries enough to match yours, and some to spare, such as your patience never traversed: I am banish'd as well as you from my native Countrey, possibly dispoiled of a most flourishing Empire; separated, like you, from the person I love, whom I left expos'd to dangers far greater than such as threaten* Mariamne's *life, such as Heaven it selfe cannot rescue him from, without a wonder.*

These Calamities, reply'd the afflicted Tyridates, *are*

are very considerable, especially in the person of so great a Queene as your selfe: But your Majesty may permit me to tell you that I have some too cruell to be pattern'd among the worst of yours. You are bereav'd of that happy person whom you have judg'd worthy of your Affection: but the subjects of our losses are very remote in nature; I assure my selfe, that the Prince you love, does support the separation at least, with as much impatience as you; and the losse of you makes him outsigh you for his absence: besides, your displeasures have not struck you in the most sensible part, since the blowes you received, came onely from the rude hand of Fortune, and not the will of him you love: But Gods! how different is my destiny; the onely will of Mariamne *creates all my Miseries; it was that banish'd me her presence; and (which wounds me deepest) while I dye for her, she does not so much as dreame of me. would heaven that every raving wave were my professed enemy! that all the armes of the Empire bent their points at my happinesse! nay, that every thing in nature defyed me, on condition* Mariamne *were for me, I would incounter all their traverses with contempt, and either not feele them, or at least with an invincible patience sustaine them; for, as my Joyes and Griefs are intirely dependent on her, so 'tis she alone can make me Happy or Miserable: And for those that spring from any other source, in me they will finde but little sensibility.*

"I see your affection, said the Queene, is truly wor-
"thy of your selfe, and the object it aimes at: But, if
"I mistake not, your Evils are not so great as you
"have Figur'd them, if they onely depend on *Mari-*
"*amne's* will; my thoughts tell me she yet loves you,
"and had the care of her reputation, with the severe

rules

" rules of her Duty, laid too heavy in the other ba-
" lance, she would never have banish'd you her pre-
" sence, but rather bestow'd some proofes of her ac-
" knowledgement upon you, which sure she could
" not bridle without much constraint: that last con-
" descention she granted in your Favour, when she
" suffer'd you to see her in the midst of so many dan-
" gers that menac'd her, could not come from such a
" person as *Mariamne* (who was never accus'd of
" levity or imprudence) without the consent of Affe-
" ction, which was all the excuse she had for it: Nor
" doe I believe her wholly exempt from that which
" your being divided makes you suffer for her sake;
" and am confident she passes not a day wherein she
" does not call you into her memory. Ah! Madam!
" cry'd the amorous *Tyridates*, how agreeably you
" flatter me, and how necessary is the authority of
" such a Person as your selfe to perswade that which
" appearance could never manifest: I am unworthy
" of the affection & remembrance of *Mariamne*; and
" the Gods can witnesse, I never cherish'd a thought
" so arrogant, to believe I deserv'd them. Yet I can-
" not listen to your discourse without some comfort,
" representing to my selfe, that a Person so divine as
" you, cannot (like our common spirits) be capable of
" Error.

This discourse had been enlarg'd, had it not been interrupted by those that brought up the Queens dinner, *Tyridates* din'd with her, and so did *Eteocles* and *Cliti*, because they would have it so, not then being in either place or condition to observe the regular method of all Ceremonies.

After dinner, *Tyridates* told the Queene, that, though

though the place was Desart and Savage, it afforded some unfrequented walks not unpleasant, which gave her a desire to take the aire, when after her eyes had spent some time in turning over severall objects at the window, shee went out of the House, prop't by the arme of *Tyridates*, and onely followed by *Eteocles* and *Clitie*; they walk'd a while upon the Downs, where their eys had liberty to converse with the successive waves, and those wondrous flowes and ebbs that had so puzl'd the science of all Philosophers: But the Queene beginning to be wearied by the Sand, *Tyridates* led her downe to a very pleasant Valley, semi-circled on the one side with divers points of a Rock cover'd with mosse, and on the other with a little wood, which joyning Crescent-wise with the extreams of the Rock, left a green Meadow in the middle, beautify'd with divers Chrystall Fountaines.

This place agreed with the Queens inclination to solitude, and suiting her intention to bee private, shee accepted that invitation to discourse the rest of her Adventures to *Tyridates*, and spying a space betweene two Rocks, cover'd with mosse, and fram'd by Nature into a seat, so secretly contrived, as it conceal'd them from the sight of any in the Meadow, though they might easily discerne what past in any part of it; Shee setled there, inviting *Tyridates* to sit by her, while *Clitie* and *Eteocles* made choice of a place to lye downe in, some five or sixe paces from their Mistris.

After the faire Queen had been a while silent, she looked upon *Tyridates* with a little blush, that with a glad ambition was newly clim'd into her cheekes:

If

If I give you the relation of my life, ſaid ſhee, I muſt bee obliged to uncover ſome follies, which the preciſe rules of modeſty would keepe conceal'd; but as it is not juſt, that I ſhould either ſerve my ſelfe of your aſſiſtance, or demand your Counſell in affaires whereof you are ignorant, I ſhall freely give you the naked account of my life, with that Adventure that conducted mee into this Countrey, and in fine, crave your advice about the fitteſt order to bee obſerved for the compoſure of my affaires, and ſecurity of my Perſon. I ſhall alwayes be more able to ſerve you in Perſon than Counſell, replyed Tyridates, *being very incapable of directing a Perſon of ſo much Prudence as your ſelfe; however I ſhall imploy (ſince you ordaine it ſo) all the judgement is left mee, without expecting the trouble of this Relation from your Majeſty, which I may as well learne from the Mouth of* Eteocles, *and ſo eſcape a Soleciſme in Civility.*

Candace was about to reply, and had diſpos'd her ſelfe to take up the Story where *Eteocles* let it fall; when they were interrupted by a noyſe of Horſes which trod very neere, and gave warning to theis eyes to looke about them: which no ſooner done, but they ſpy'd two men on horſe-back coming out of the Wood into the Meadow; the chiefe of the two, that appear'd the Maſter, quickly drew the regard both of the Queen and *Tyridates*, as well upon the Beauty of his Armes, as his gracefull Deportment on his Horſe; the ground of his Armour was black, but very richly gilt, ſet round with Rubies of great value, and in all the other places moſt remarkable, the plates of ſteel that were below his Taſes, reach'd to his knee,

knee, and thoſe upon his Arme to his Elboe, which were of the ſame materials and workmanſhip; his Horſe was black, with ſome white ſpots upon him, but then almoſt all white with his owne froath, which his pride and courage had newly dreſt him in; his Squire carried his Shield of the ſame materials with the reſt of his Armes; on which hee bare a Crocodile, with a Motto under it in the Roman tongue.

In this Equipage, leaping a little Hay, he entred the Meadow, with intent to let his Horſes feede there, while himſelfe took ſome repoſe; and alighting from his Horſe, his approach gave *Tyridates* and the Queen a more perfect deſcription of the beauty of his ſhape, which appear'd with an admirable proportion; all his geſtures, and every action ſo becoming, as it faſtned their eyes upon him with a moſt ſerious regard; but their ſatisfaction was much improv'd, when (the better to refreſh himſelfe) he took off his Caſque and gave it to his Squire, lending them a ſight of his unarmed Head and diſcovered Face, which made them confeſſe they had never ſeene one better ſhap'd among all the perſons of his ſexe; all the lines of it ſo evenly regular, as it was too hard for the skilfulleſt deſire to mend any thing about it; his complexion was ſomething browne, his eyes black, but full of a ſparkling vivacity, as it required a very ſteady eye to behold them without ſhrinking at the luſtre; his haire of the ſame colour, being very long, and curling naturally fell in large annulets upon his ſhoulders. In fine, his whole compoſure carried ſo compleat a Simmitry, as it would have pos'd Envy's ſelf to have found fault.

This

This Stranger (such, and much better than my words have copy'd him) after he had set his Horse at liberty, sought a place to lye downe on, and discharge some wearinesse he had lately contracted in a long voyage; and to favour their curiosity, Fortune led him to the choice of a place very near the corner of their Rock, which though it hid him from their eyes, yet it could not hinder their over-hearing the discourse betwixt him and his Squire; who, after he had taken care of the horses, laying his Shield, Casque, and two Javelins in readinesse, came and laid down at his feet, and desired him, if it were possible, to release his griefs to an hour of rest: *For Sir, said he, I thinke no force, no health but yours, could have stood the rude shock of such violent paines as you have suffer'd; nor can you long resist it, if you persevere in this cruell manner of tormenting your selfe.*

The Master, fetching two or three deep Sighs (as Prologue to his Answer) *Cease deare* Emilius, *said he, to trouble thy selfe for a life, which is not worth the paines thou tak'st about it, and which I cannot regard but as my deadliest Enemy: I lov'd it once, when it was deare to* Cleopatra, *but now she has refus'd an interest in it, I abandon it to despaire as well as she.* But my Lord, replyed the faithfull Squire, *To what then serves that undaunted Courage, which (surmounting the growth of your unripe years) hath carried to you such a height of Reputation? To what you study in Philosophy, which you bestowed some of your budding age upon, with such a rare successe? My Courage and Philosophy, said he, indeed have help'd me to support that with some moderation, which possible without their succour would*

have

have forc'd the effects of fury and transport, as well as those of folly; that in all likelyhood Report has carried to the limits of the Roman Empire: But they cannot cure a disease of this nature, without stripping my Soule of that Sensitive faculty, of which her selfe is in part compos'd; the advantages I have gain'd above others that wanted my education, doe dissuade me from repyning against the Gods, from despairing of their goodnesse; and holds my hands from falling foule upon Subjects of Innocence, upon which the tempests of my grief (without their assistance) might possibly throw me, but they cannot hinder me from sighing, lamenting, and proving my selfe a man, by afflicting my selfe with causes of affliction; as I was formerly abus'd into an opinion of happinesse by an Impasture of prosperity; and would'st thou call to minde in what manner I resisted affronts considerable enough, when they sprung from other causes than the Will of my ungratefull Princesse, thou wilt remember that neither Courage nor Moderation fail'd me. What I suffer'd by the cunning malice of Tyberius, *the tyrannique authority of* Augustus, *with many other crosse blowes that thou knowest of, I felt my selfe able to sustaine, and possible I should not have shrunk under any weight, that had onely power to bow an ordinary Spirit; but after explication of the ingratefull and pittilesse intentions of* Cleopatra, *'tis not enough to complaine, 'tis fit I dye,* Emilius, *nor can either Courage or Philosophy urge a just diversion from such a purpose.*

He uttered these words with a tone so passionately heightned, as it drew pitty from his concealed Auditors, and Prince *Tyridates* was about to tell the Queene a Conjecture of his, when they o're-heard him goe on in his complaint. *Forget, Inhumane Princesse,*

ceſſe, ſaid hee, were ſo many ſervices, ſo many proofes of affection worth no more than to be inſenſibly driven from your memory? Have I deſerv'd to be thus us'd for an inviolable fidelity? and thinke you this does not ſtaine the blood of Anthony *and* Cleopatra, *to ſacrifice an innocent life to Deſpair, which without the leaſt reſervation was eſpouſed to your Service? Juſt Gods! Gods whom I have ſo oft invoked, and of whom I have receiv'd ſo many favourable aſſiſtances, if your Anger bee ſtill decreed to perſecute the miſerable Reliques of our Houſe, which you have ſuffer'd to fall under the Roman Armes; turne all the points of it againſt mee onely, but do not puniſh mee, becauſe I Love, with ſuch paines as ſhould only bee reſerv'd for the guilty. If* Cleopatra *provokes your indignation by her ingratitude to mee, Conſider ſhee is the Maſter piece of your hands, and that however my Conſcience avowes mee innocent, yet ſure I am not ſo, her Spirit is incapable of Errour, and I, by the Weakneſſe of ſome action, have ſurely plotted my owne diſgrace: if it bee ſo, as I owe that beliefe to her judgement, my life, my actions, my thoughts, I diſavow you all, if you have any other aimes than the Love, Service, and Glory of* Cleopatra, *the Gods all know I never own'd any ſuch, and if you ſlily crept into my breſt, it was in ſuch diſguiſe as I diſcern'd you not from thoſe ſhee might ſafely approve.*

The Stranger would have ſtretch'd his complaints further, if his Squire, who beganne to bee weary of that kinde of life, had not thus ſtop'd him: *My Lord, ſaid hee, I beſeech you bee not ſo laviſh to your griefs, as to give away the power of reflecting both on what you are, and what you ought to bee; 'tis true, your misfortune is great,*

but yet not desperate: and, as I believe, this change in the Princesse proceedes from some impression has been given her of you: so I hope (the truth once discover'd) to see you restor'd to the same estate in her favour. I am more than confident this mischiefe was plotted by the artifice of Tyberius; for that pervish man will omit no occasion to deprive you of what he pretends to so unworthily. But the Princesse Cleopatra's Spirit cannot bee so possest, but time will open her eyes upon your innocence: besides, the Friendship of Agrippa and Marcellus will bee active in your behalfe; and me-thinkes Fortune begins to intend you some kindenesse, by conducting Cleopatra hither, who, you know is shortly expected at Alexandria with the Emperour and Empresse Livia, whom shee alwayes attends: all things conspire more assistance to your Designes here, than at Rome, especially the place of your residence being unknowne, and probably 'tis doubted in the Emperours Court, whether you be still living. They have reason to doubt it, said the Master, and had I listned to the rationall motions of my griefe, they sidelily had miss'd this daily trouble of urging fruitlesse consolations. Indeede I am glad at the coming of Augustus to Alexandria: but 'tis lesse out of hope to see Cleopatra, before I shall dare to appeare in her presence, than for the revenge I intend upon Tyberius: I know that disloyall man thinkes his subtilities have destroyed mee; but hee shall finde I am still living to give him death in the very armes of the Emperour and Empresse his Mother; that support him so unjustly against me. This is rather the designe of my stay upon this Coast, than to justifie my selfe before my Judge that severeignly condemn'd mee, and possibly this sole intent has preserv'd my deplorable life, that else

should

ſhould have beene ſacrific'd to my juſt reſentments.

The Stranger thus ending his diſcourſe, gave occaſion to his over-hearers to communicate their thoughts. *Candace* had oft heard the name of *Cleopatra* pronounc'd with much Intereſt, whom ſhee could take for no other than the Siſter of her deare *Ceſario*. But *Eteocles*, who ever kept the blood of his dead Miſtreſſe in ſacred veneration, could not heare the name of that Royall Maid without appearing tranſported. *Tyridates* read both their troubles in their looks; and not ignorant of the cauſe: *I doe not wonder, ſaid he, to ſee you amaz'd at this encounter, for my own ſurprizall is little leſſe than yours; but I think I am able to give you ſome light in this miſt: for, if I be not deceiv'd, this Stranger, whom we have alſo juſtly admir'd, is the valiant Prince of* Mauritania, *Son to the great King* Juba, *who with* Cato *and* Scipio *was vanquiſhed in* Affrica, *by* Julius Cæſar: *His Love to the Princeſſe* Cleopatra *made it ſelfe knowne to all* Rome, *by the marvailous effects it produc'd; and there was ſcarce a perſon that was ignorant of his quarrel with* Tyberius, *link'd with divers other events that deſerv'd remembrance. During my ſtay at* Rome, *he was abſent; but if the generall opinion might be credited, ſhe could not boſt a braver man, nor one whoſe valour was more advantagiouſly accompanied, with ſuch other qualities as render an accompliſh'd Prince: I muſt not let him go. ſaid* Eteocles, *before I ſee & know him better, & demand ſome news of that Princeſs whom I have carried a thouſand times in my arms, whoſe Birth, Perſon, & Name are ſo ſacred unto me: And indeed, ſaid* Candace, *though my concealment be requiſit, I cannot but wiſh to ſee him that loves my*

Cesar's Sister so passionatelie; the praises you have given him, with what I have discern'd in his looks, have gain'd him much of my esteem, and made me already interesse my selfe in his Fortune. Madam said Tyridates, *I am glad to hear you say so; if you think fit, we will shew our selves to him, and with your permission, I will offer him that poore retreat you did not scorn to accept; there we shall have leisure to know him, and learn, whether I guess'd right at his name and quality.*

To this the Queen gave an easie consent, and they were rising to salute him, when a great noyse of clashing of Arms and loud voyces, that sent it selfe to their eares from a neighbouring Valley prevented them. This retir'd the Stranger from his profound thoughts, and; unwilling to hazard a surprizall in that estate, hee suddainly snatch'd up his Casque, and commanded his Squire to bridle his Horse, which done, he was no sooner leap'd into the Saddle, when hee saw two men on horse-back coming towards him in their full speed from the Valley, in a different estate and posture. The first (having no other Arms but his Sword) fled before the other arm'd at all points, who with his Sword in his hand pursu'd him with loud threatnings, and wanted but little of over-taking him. The Armes of the hindmost were of a browne complexion, and (as if art had studied disorder) confusedly filletted with Gold and Silver; his Coat of Maile was suitable to his Cuirasse; upon his Casque he bare a Lyon, with a long horse taile in his paw, that fell backward from his head upon his shoulders, The same beast was pourtrai'd on his Shield, with a Motto under him, that could not be read at that distance.

The

The Garb of this Warriour was not ſo proud and fierce, but the other was as poore and timerous; the feare of death, that hung out its pale badge upon his Viſage, would let him expreſſe no anger, but to his horſe, which he ſpurr'd moſt furiouſly, and as he turn'd his eyes round, as if he hunted for hope of ſuccour, he ſpy'd *Cleopatra's* Lover, whom he ſaw in a condition to defend him from his enemy's rage, and ſpurring up to him, with his hands ſtretch'd out, in a ſuppliant poſture: *O ſave me Sir*, cry'd he, *from this cruell man that has taken this advantage to murder me!* He had no time to enlarge his entreaties, nor was it neceſſary to a man in whom the ſentiments of vertu had too deep an impreſſion, to flye any oportunity that might ſet his courage a worke to relieve the oppreſſed. He return'd him no other anſwer than a preparation to give what hee demanded: And to that end, putting himſelf between him and his purſuer, and firſt deſirous gently to try the force of perſwaſion; he cry'd out to him a farre off, to moderate the violence of his paſsion, and pray'd him to conſider the glory he was like to purchaſe, for a man arm'd as he was, to ſet upon a perſon that had ſo little to defend himſelfe.

The Stranger, whom a moſt violent choler and animoſity againſt the fugitive had wound up to a haughty fierceneſſe, could not ſee the way to his revenge block'd up, without converting his fury upon him that deny'd it paſſage, and inſtead of a reply, he advanc'd his Sword in the air, and flew upon him like a Lyon: *Thy life*, ſaid he, *ſhall pay the forfeit of this Traitors, which thou rob'ſt my juſt indignation of.* With theſe words came ſo weighty a blow, as his enemy,

having ſcarce time to ward it with his Shield, was halfe aſtoniſh'd: but he, deſirous to make uſe of that diſorder (Revenge over-pow'ring Glory) would have quitted the Combat to continue the purſuit: But *Cleopatra*'s Servant ſodainly recovering himſelf, catch'd hold on the rein of his bridle as he was paſſing by, and gave ſo rude a tugge to the tender-mouth'd Horſe, as made him riſe ſo high before, that he wanted but little to overthrow himſelfe backward upon his Maſter: but he ſlacking his hand, with a ſharp remembrance of the ſpur, prick'd him forward; yet not ſo ſoon, but his fugitive was already got out of ſight, and (that he might leave no certain tract to his follower) had betook himſelf to the Covert of an adjacent wood. But when he ſaw his hopes of overtaking him were fled with him, he turn'd his anger afreſh upon his new enemy; and beholding him with eys that darted flames of rage: "Thou canſt not, ſaid he, but be "hate and perfidious, ſince thou favour'ſt thoſe that "are ſo: but thy death ſhall repaire the diſpleaſure "thou haſt done me. Take heed, ſaid the other, and "defend thine own life carefully; for, believe it, thou "wilt have more need of all thy force againſt me, "than him whom thou wouldſt have kill'd at ſuch an "advantage.

The two brave Combatants, valiant as any that ever got a name in Arms, follow'd theſe words with ſuch weighty blows, as he that firſt enter'd the liſts, with an unwilling complement, was forc'd to bow his head to the Saddles Pommell, and the other to touch the Crouper of his Horſe. But recovering freſh force and fury, each finding the valour of his enemy, and expecting by the firſt blowes what was like to follow,

quitted

quitted the thoughts of an easie Victory, and wak'd all the dexterous sorte that nature and exercise had given them, to finde advantages. The Prince of *Mauritania* (for *Tyridates* was not mistaken) at the first was lesse angry than his enemy: but when hee saw his Armes dy'd with his owne blood, he rush'd upon his Foe with such an unbridled, yet skilfull fury, as would quickly have given him the victory, had he not disputed with a courage so invincible, as the world could not boast a braver.

The Proofs they had given for their mutual valour, were soone become the wonder of their Spectators. And while *Candace* was wrapt in a deep amazement at the sight; *Tyridates* and *Eteocles* quitted their places, and advanc'd into the Meadow, with an intent (if it were possible) to part them: an undertaking something difficult, they being both on foot, and onely arm'd with Swords: *Tyridates* therefore judging the gentler way the best, and approaching something neare them: *Gallant men, cry'd he, will you kill one another without a subject for a quarrell? might you not better reserve your valour to imploy against your enemies whom you have cause to hate?* The Knights were so deaf to dissuasion, as all the answer they return'd was a hot continuance of the Combat, each so vehemently spurring up his horse to gaine the crouper of his enemies, that *Tyridates*, fearing to be trodden under foot, was constrain'd to retire a little, and become a quiet Spectator, since he could not be an Arbiter, attending the event of that furious Combat, not without much fear it would prove too bloody.

It was yet fought on both sides with such an evenness of fortune and courage, as no judgement could

allow either the leaſt advantage; when the appearance of a third that came galloping up to the Combatants, gave *Tyridates* ſome hopes of aſsiſtance in his deſigne to part them. The Armes of this laſt commer were very richly embroidered with gold, and artificially engraven with the Roman Eagles; upon his Shield was painted that Royall-Bird, turning her undazl'd eyes upon a Sunne in its glory; and upon his Caſque ſhe erected her two heads, and expanded her wings, as ſhe is repreſented in the Armes of the Empire.

The arrivall of this new Cavalier, not more conſiderable for the gallantry of his Armor, than the bravery of his Garb and Poſture, made *Candace* and *Tyridates* (wholly fix'd as they were upon the former ſpectacle) to take off their regards, and beſtow them upon him: but he allow'd them but little time to obſerve; for he no ſooner caſt his eye upon him of the two that bore the Lyon in his Caſque and Shield, but he clap'd down the Viſor of his Beaver, then halfe up, and approaching the Prince of *Mauritania*: "Valiant Sir, ſaid he, I conjure you by the remembrance "of what you love deareſt, to quit your place unto "me, and permit me to continue a Combat with your "enemy, which I began before yours, and is poſsibly "of greater importance.

The Prince turning his eye upon him that intreated ſo ſtrange a Courteſie, lik'd him ſo well at the firſt ſight, as he would not have ſtay'd his conſent, had he not been exceedingly provok'd by a reſiſtance, which hee was not accuſtomed to finde among other Enemies; nevertheleſſe hee was about to reply, when hee was prevented by the other, who having heard

heard the requeſt of the laſt commer, at the firſt glance knew and receiv'd him with a joyfull clamour; Come, Come, ſaid he aloud, "and joyne your for-"ces together, I doe not feare to fight you both, "nor doubt the Victory, though your number were "greater. This ſaid, he flew from his firſt Antago-niſt, and ruſhing in with his Horſe, upon the others, gave him a rude ſhock with a blow on the head that made him reele in his ſtyrrops; but the other Stranger was not long in his debt, for having his Sword ready in his hand, hee diſcharg'd it with ſuch a puiſſance upon him, that the blow carried away part of his Shield, and ſo benum'd the hand that held it, as it forc'd him to let fall his reins, and his Horſe, feeling himſelfe at liberty, ſtarted away, and ſo ſav'd his Maſter from the ſecond blow: But hee quickly recover'd his bridle, and, being much aſham'd of the accident, hee bravely turn'd head to both his enemies, that approach'd him with e-quall fury: A while hee doubted upon which to be-ſtow his firſt blows; but having little time to conſider, he addreſt himſelf to the Mooriſh Prince, and witneſ-ſing with his hand, that he had ſomething to ſay: "I doe not doubt, cry'd he, but I have courage and "force enough to diſpute the Victory againſt you "both: But if thou doſt value the requeſt of my e-"nemy, ſtand by a while, and give thy ſelfe the plea-"ſure of ſeeing us decide a quarrell of greater im-"portance than what is betwixt us two, and I promiſe "that immediately after my Victory, we will end our "difference.

I feare, ſaid hee, *hee will not leave thee in a con-dition to give mee ſuch reſiſtance as my honour can accept;*

accept; for me thinks his forces are so little inferiour to thine, as I cannot hope the successe of this combat will tend to thy advantage; finish first then what thou hast begun with me, and, if fortune decrees that thou scap'st my hands, thou shalt have leisure enough to debate thy first quarrell: These last words of the Prince were not so much as heard by his enemy, who staying for no answer, had eagerly renew'd his Combat with the Knight of the wings, and was receiv'd by him with as much bravery as hee brought: The valiant Moore, angry to be so slighted, ran up to him with his Sword in a posture to expresse it; but seeing him ingaged with the other, and asham'd to assaile him at such an advantage, hee held his Sword advanced in the aire, as yet uncertaine how to dispose of it: very unwilling he was to give over the Combat, and as loath to wound his Credit by striking one, that was so hotly match'd by another as valiant as himselfe: but during his irresolution, the two Cavaliers charg'd one another still with such mighty blowes, as made their lives indebted to the goodnesse of their Armour; nor could that long hinder their Swords from cutting passages for the bloud in divers parts of their bodies, the sight of which rather animated than infeebled, urging each to carve his revenge upon the other, with such height of fury, as there was never seene a Combat between two men so terrible; their bloud had in divers places dy'd the Earth in it's own complexion, when after many cruell blows that came too thick to be counted, at last there fell two together with so huge a force, as they wanted both but little of kissing the dust, but they reeled a long time upon their Saddles; before they could recover

cover their Stirrops, the Knight of the Lyons broke his Sword upon the Caſque of his enemy; but with the blow cutting the Laces (that faſtend it) aſunder, it threw the *Roman* Eagles to the ground, and left the head of it's Maſter naked and diſarm'd; which diſcover'd to the lookers on, one of the hanſomeſt and moſt Majeſtique faces that ever credited Natures workmanſhip: at the firſt glance *Candace* and *Eteocles* knew it, and advancing towards him with a tranſport of Joy. *Ah! my Prince cry'd they at once, ah!* Cleomedon Ceſars *Soune*; and indeed it was *Ceſario*, whom the heate of the fight had deafen'd to their cryes, for covering his head with his Shield, with his Sword ready to cut out more worke for the Chyrurgion, hee readvanc'd towards his oppoſite that attended him with an equall reſolution: but the Prince of *Mauritania*, who had lent attention to the words, and regard to the viſage of *Candace*, was willing to do homage to the Empire of beauty in a deſire to oblige her; and ſeeing the Combatants in a very deſperate condition, threw himſelfe between to part them, believing *Ceſario*, with whom hee had no quarrell, would not ſtrike him, and the others trunchion he did not feare.

Tyridates and *Eteocles* joyning with him, at the ſame time laid hold of their Bridles, and by that meanes hindred the progreſſe of the Combat, which they fretted at with exceſſive choller: *Ceſario's* appear'd in flaſhes at his eyes, and bluſhes in his face, but at laſt lending an eare to the words, and an eye to the faces of *Eteocles* (who held his bridle) and *Candace* that ſtood by ſtill crying out *Cleomedon, Cleomedon*, immediately he knew them both, and with

a

a Joy that broke into loud accents, seeing his enemy held by the *Mauritanian*, and *Parthian* Princes, he forgot all thoughts of enmity, and was flying into the armes of his Princesse; when they all tooke a fresh Alarum, from 15. or 20. Horsemen, that with their Swords in their hands came up towards them upon the Spur, conducted by the same man that fled from the Knight of the Lions, and at him onely they all seemed to bend their unmanly outrage: but the two others (then quitting, or at least suspending all animosity) of enemies were quickly become parties; which knowne, without ballancing the basenesse of the act, they pour'd themselves upon them all; but the first that aborded them, carryed away incurable marks of their treachery: for they coap'd with such enemies as were incapable of being dismay'd at such a number. The Prince of *Mauritania*, who was the freshest of the three, sent the first he met without a head to the ground, and cut off the arme of the second, just as it was advanc'd in the aire to strike him. These two first blows gave *Cesario* time to put on his Casque, which *Eteocles* had given him, and the *Knight of the Lions* leisure to recover a sword in stead of his own that was broken. Which done, they both bravely joyn'd with the valiant Moore, and help'd him to distribute death among their enemies: the first that fell under the Sword of *Cesars* Son, had his head cloven in two pieces; and he that dy'd on the other hand, was run through the body, his point finding a way through the weaknesse of his Cuiras, to tumble his Soule from the principall seate of life. These were no sooner fallen, but *Tyridates*, covering his head with one of their Casques, and snatching

ing up a Shield leap'd upon a Horſe, which a new blow from the gallant Moor had made maſterleſſe, and came and joyned his aſſiſtance like a conſiderable reſerve to the reſt.

Eteocles with the Prince of *Mauritania*'s Squire follow'd his example, onely the Queene and her maid remained Spectators, of the Combat: and indeed it was almoſt a prodigy to ſee men ſo weary'd and wounded in a former fight, with effects beyond humane puiſſance, in ſo few moments to reduce ſuch a number of their enemies to deſpaire of victory. *Tyridates*, though but halfe arm'd, quickly tumbled two at his feet, and *Eteocles* courageouſly cut his paſſage through the preaſe, and joyn'd himſelfe with the Prince his Maſter. But while theſe foure gallant warriours, ſtung with brave emulation, like ſo many new *Marſes* diſplay'd their invincible valour: the Captain of their enemies, whom feare of death had rang'd in the reare, contenting himſelf to animate with words, but not daring to give the encouragement of a perſonall example, chanc'd to caſt his eyes upon the Queen of *Æthiopia*, who was feeing Heaven with her Silver teares to reſcue her *Ceſar* from the perills that menac'd him; hee no ſooner ſaw, but knew her, and breaking into an outcry, *Oh you Gods!* ſaid he, *and doe you then reſtore mee my Fugitive, that was wreſted from my hands with ſo great a danger of my life?* When preſently (commanding one of his men that was neereſt to follow him) he ran to her, juſt as ſhe was thinking (for ſhe had ſpy'd him) to goe hide her ſelfe behinde the Rock: but ſhee made not haſte enough to prevent that barbarous villaine, who rudely ſezing upon her, and, by the helpe of his companion,

nion, having ſet her up before him upon the Pomell of his Saddle, hee carried her away in ſpite of all the reſiſtance and ſtrugling ſhee could make for eſcape: his companion would have had no pleaſant taske to force *Clitie* to the ſame poſture, if her reſolution to follow the Fortune of her Miſtreſſe, diſcarding the conſideration of her own, had not made her his eaſie prey: But Gods! what fury ſhot it ſelfe into the Soule of *Caſario?* when hearing the out-cryes of his Queen, and his eare directing his eye, he ſpy'd her in the Armes of her cruell Raviſher, who had borrow'd all the wings that haſte could lend to get ground of his ſuſpected purſuers; the whole ſtrength of his enemies was now grown feeble to arreſt him, for having thrown down one that oppos'd his paſſage, with a blow that clove him to the breſt, hee darted himſelfe among the reſt, with ſuch an irreſiſtable vigour, as hee ſoone clear'd the way to his purſuit, when (by a freſh piece of Fortunes malice) his Horſe, no longer able to ſuſtaine the many wounds he had receiv'd, fell dead under him, and ſo ſodainly, as falling with his Maſters feete ingag'd in the Stirrops, he expos'd him to the mercy of his enemies; two of which, ſpying the caſuall advantages, were coming to kill him, which they had eaſily effected, if the Knight of the Lions (a while before his eager enemy reſigning hatred to a fitter ſeaſon) had not flowne to his defence, and with two blowes laid both his enemies at his feet, the one dead, the other with a deepe wound; and taking one of their Horſes by the Reins, juſt as *Etrocles* had thrown himſelfe down to diſingage the Prince from his, *Riſe Clermedin*, ſaid hee, *and receive this aſſiſtance from thy greateſt*

enemy,

enemy, but such an enemy as is unwilling to owe any thing to thy generosity.

The Son of *Cesar* at another time would not have taken this succour from his declared Foe, without striving to restore the benefit, or at least tendring an ample expression after his resentment, but at that moment the losse of his Queen (who to his eye had appear'd and disappear'd like lightning) wholly seiz'd him, and would scarce suffer him to make a fit reflection upon the generous act of his gallant enemy; onely in taking the Horse from his hands, and leaping upon him with more agility than his wounds could well allow of; *I know not*, said he, *how to understand thee, who in declaring thy selfe my Enemy, hast render'd me the Office of an intimate Friend: but I protest that as much my Enemy as thou art, I will ever be ready to pay thee back this life, which thou hast so bravely assail'd, and so generously defended*: Finishing these words, and leaping into the Saddle, having now no enemies capable to stay him, hee hasted after the Ravisher with all the speede imaginable.

Eteocles, whose memory harbour'd nothing so carefully as his Princes Interest, after his example, sodainly remounted himselfe, and observing the way hee tooke, follow'd so swiftly, as in a short time hee recover'd him.

In the meane time the Prince of *Mauritania* and *Tyridates* had handled the rest of their enemies so roughly, as they were reduc'd to a dispaire of victory; and, when he, that so valiantly rescu'd *Cesario*, was againe joyn'd with them, they made such havock among those that remain'd, as after the death of all their

their Companions, three that were onely left, were constrain'd to truſt their ſafety to their heeles; the gallant Warriours diſdaining to purſue them, fell to a mutuall admiration of each others valour, and the brave unknown, addreſſing himſelfe to the Prince of *Mauritania*; "At firſt, *ſaid hee*, you did mee a diſ-"pleaſure that made me your enemy in hindring the "execution of a revenge ſo juſt, as had you knowne "the cauſe, you would doubtleſſe have favour'd "what you prevented: but you have ſince ſo nobly "aſſiſted mee againſt enemies, who I thinke onely "level'd their malice at mee, as the memory of that "over-powers my reſentments; and joyning with "my wonder at your valour, devotes me to the ſearch "of occaſions, that may make me worthy to become "your friend.

"I am ſorry, *reply'd the valiant Moore*, for the "diſpleaſure I have given you, judging by what I "have ſince ſeen you doe, and by the late baſe acti-"ons of your enemy, that he was worthy of the pu-"niſhment you deſign'd him; but (as the truth was "maſqu'd) I could not refuſe a protection which I "thought was due to the weaker party. I deeme it "no meane happineſſe to have effaced your reſent-"ments by ſo poore a piece of ſervice; and after "the experiment of your valour, I cannot without "much joy receive the proffer of your amity.

This ſaid, they ſhooke hands, and lifted up the viſours of their helmets. If the ſtranger was raviſh'd with the beauty and Majeſtique aire of the *Moore*, the two Princes were not leſſe ſurpriz'd at his high and heroique Mine, both believing not without much reaſon, that they never beheld any that ſurpaſt it; thus

thus they gaz'd at one another, their admiration taking a pretty diſtant precedency of their words: but the Prince of *Mauritania* firſt breaking ſilence, and turning towards *Tyridates*, who was dividing his aſtoniſhment betwixt them; *It is to you, valiant man,* ſaid he, *we have the moſt conſiderable obligation; to your valour and generous reſolution we owe the wonder, ſince naked as you are, you have brav'd a danger capable to diſmay men moſt ſecurely armed, rendring a gallant ſuccour to unknowne perſons.* To theſe words the brave ſtranger added others that imported the ſame ſenſe, which *Tyridates* modeſtly receiving, "I have done nothing, *ſaid he,* but what the incite-"ment might juſtly chalenge; and the little help I "was able to contribute, ſhew'd ſo poor and worthleſs "in preſence of your grand actions, as it merits no "remembrance.

In uttering theſe words he obſerv'd their Armes cover'd with blood, eſpecially the ſtrangers, who had loſt very much in his Combat with *Caſario*; and not willing to dally in ſuch a condition: "I ſee, *ſaid he,* "your wounds expreſſe the neceſſity of a ſodaine aſ-"ſiſtance, which I am preſently able to give; if you "refuſe not the offer of a poore lodging about a "hundred paces hence, where your wounds ſhall be "ſearched, and your ſelves ſerv'd with much affecti-"on: but where is *Cleomedon, continu'd he,* looking "round for *Caſario*. *Sir, he is gone,* ſaid the Prince of *Mauritania*'s Squire, (who being leſſe eager than the reſt, had better diſcern'd what paſt concerning the Combat) *in purſuit of thoſe raviſhers that carried away two Ladies, that ſtood and looked on while wee were fighting. How,* cryed Tyridates, *are the Ladies*

carried away, that were with me when you arived? Yes *my Lord*, reply'd Æmilius, *they were seiz'd on by the chiefe of those men whom you so lately defeated.* *Oh Gods!* said Tyridates, *what an unvaluable losse is this, if it be not speedily recover'd? how passionately could I wish these valiant men in a better condition, that they were able to indeavour the rescue of one of the most considerable persons upon earth! Let us go*, said the Prince of Mauritania, *our wounds ought not to dispense with the succour of a person of so much importance.* *Indeed*, said Tyridates, *your obligation is particular, and possible I know you better than you imagine: but am loath to expose you in this estate to any fresh perill, especially that gallant man*, pointing to the unknown, *whose wounds are deeper and more dangerous than yours.*

'Tis true, said the Stranger, *my hurts are great: but they shall give me leave to go with you to the Sea-side, which is the onely course you can take in this designe; for the Pirate* Zenodorus (*who was he that I pursu'd, and doubtlesse the same that bore away the person whose losse you regret*) *has carried away the prey to his vessels that ride neere the Shoar, and onely there we ought to seeke it.*

This said, he put Spurres to his Horse, and led the way (though not without much paine) towards that side of the Coast where hee had seene *Zenodorus* his Vessells; the Princes eagerly followed, and (being in much the better estate) quickly left him behinde, speeding their course to that part of the Shoar which he pointed at: but all alas in vain, for finding no vessel in the road, and coasting a while upon the land without any discovery, at last they spyed two Ships a farre off with full sayls making off to Sea, which they presently

presently judg'd to bee the same they sought for: the brave unknowne who was as much interessed as *Tyridates*, and possible not much lesse than *Cæsario* in the pursuit of the Pirate, fetching two or three deep sighs, and casting a sad looke upon the Prince of *Mauritania*; *Oh!* said he, *how I should hate you, if the succour you have given me, with the knowledge of your vertue could leave a possibility for the Passion.* Gods! pursu'd he, *Oh you Gods! what a losse doe I sustaine by this fatall Combat? what have I lost in a condition, that disables me to give my selfe the least hope of recovery.*

At these words he had let himself fall from his Horse with weaknesse, if *Tyridates* had not hasted to sustain him: and the *Mauritanian* did as much on the other side, protesting his sorrow for the injury his ignorance had done him, and the share he tooke in his misfortune. During this Discourse, *Tyridates*, considering that a longer search would but vainely strengthen their despaire of finding, began to lead them the way to his owne house, alwayes keeping neere the stranger, whose losse of blood and depth of wounds had so infeebled him, as he was scarce able to keepe his Saddle: but they soone reach'd the house where the servants of *Tyridates* render'd the same offices to the strangers that were due to the person of their Prince: they were laid in severall Chambers, (the house being spacious enough to afford commodious lodging) and their wounds visited, which were not found very dangerous, especially the Prince of *Mauritania's*, who had onely received a hurt on his left Arme, and another slight one in his side; the Stranger's were greater both in number and condition: but the

Chyrurgion (who was an Officer to *Tyridates*, and an expert Master of his art) promis'd an infallible cure to both.

The Stranger tooke but little comfort from this promise, and appeared so sensibly afflicted, as the feares of those that serv'd him began to augurate worse successe from his sadnesse than his wounds. He was no sooner laid, but there entred into the Chamber a Young man whom he presently knew to be his Squire; who, having spent a part of that day in his search, had at last addrest his inquiry to that house, where he understood what was happen'd.

At the sight of his Squire the Master expres'd some signes of comfort, and having call'd him to his Beds side, hee entreated the rest to leave him to his repose. *Tyridates* had received two slight wounds, one on his right hand, and the other on his head: but they were too inconsiderable to confine him to his Bed; and having caus'd some remedies to be applyed, he spent his principall care, upon the service of his guests, whom hee marvelously esteem'd. At the evening understanding that the Prince of *Mauritania* might admit a visite, hee entred his Chamber, and being received by the Prince with an excesse of civility, they spent some time in termes of Courtesie and deference; which ended, and *Tyridates* seated by his Beds side, before they could Methodically change the subject, hee of *Mauritania* calling to minde a word or two the *Parthian* let fall some houres before: "I remember you told me, *said he*, that "I was better known to you than I knew of, make me "the favour, if you please, to let me understand what "knowledge you have of mee, and by what meanes

"you

"you gain'd it: I drew it, *reply'd Tyridates*, from "ſome words I over-heard you utter before the ar-"rivall of the valiant Stranger, againſt whom you "Combatted, your ample mention of the Princeſſe "*Cleopatra*, and of *Tyberius*, added to what I had "heard at *Rome*, of the life of that Princeſſe, begat "my opinion you were the Prince of *Mauritania*; "but if at firſt it was only a ſingle conjecture, the "ſight of your viſage, with the grand actions you "perform'd in my preſence, have ſtrengthned it to a "confidence.

This diſcourſe rays'd a bluſh in the Princes cheeks, becauſe it imported him to diſguiſe his quality, yet willing that his Obligation to *Tyridates* ſhould vanquiſh the diſpleaſure, "I ſhould be ſorry, *ſaid hee*, "(as my affaires are now ſtated) to be knowne to "any other perſon than your ſelfe; but you have "too nobly ingaged mee to a high eſteeme of your "worth to allow diſtruſt a being. Tis true, I am that "unhappy Prince of *Mauritania*, whoſe misfortunes, "if you made any ſtay at *Rome*, have poſſibly reach'd "your eares; but becauſe me thinkes your face too, "diſcovers more markes of greatneſſe than your "Equipage, I ſhould gladly learne to whom I am "redeuable, and what he is that I have truſted. If I "pris'd my life, *reply'd Tyridates*, I ſhould not have "leſſe cauſe than you to hide my name: but as for-"tune has us'd me, the preſervation of it is ſo incon-"ſiderable, as were my confidence in you leſſe than "it is, I ſhould make no difficulty to tell you that I "am *Tyridates* Son of *Orodes*, and Brother to *Phra-"ates* King of *Parthia*, perſecuted both by fortune "and friends, and reduc'd ever ſince my greeneſt

years to beg from Court to Court a shelter for my life. At this relation the Prince of *Mesopotamia*, a little lifting himselfe from his Bed, saluted *Tyridates* with an addition to his former respect. "I am no "stranger to your name, said he, for when you quit-"ted *Rome*, you left your selfe upon every tongue in "so faire a Character, as is not insuable to my pre-"sent experience of your person and vertue: I am "not sorry to be endeared to a Prince of your birth, "not to finde such high worth in him, of whom my "estimation preceded my knowledge; to you, said "*Tyridates*, I owe with much more Justice what "your expressions have misplac'd upon my selfe, the "bruite of your beauteous actions hath produced "such effects through the *Roman* Empire, as doubt-"lesse yet are not knowne where your vertue is not "admir'd and adored.

The Prince modestly retorted this Language, and they had some while continued a Courteous contest full of defference and protestations of amity, they transfer'd their discourse upon the valiant Stranger, who repos'd in the next Chamber; wherein they forgot not to mention his rare composure both of face and garbe, his undaunted Spirit, with those grand actions they had seen him performe, which kindled an equall ardour in both, to be as well acquainted with his name and quality; and as they contrived the meanes, they spy'd his Squire passe by the Chamber doore, that stood halfe open; *Tyridates* call'd him, and after hee was entred and come neare the Bed; *we call'd to you*, said he, *to demand some newes of your Master, and to intreat, if you may grant it without incurring his displeasure, the satisfaction of our desires*

to know him, the bravery of his actions muſt excuſe our curioſity, in contenting which, you may deeply oblige us.

My Lord, reply'd the Squire, *had I permiſſion from my Maſter, you ſhould gladly be obei'd, but having not yet revoked the command he gave me to conceale his perſon, I muſt be forced to a very unwilling diſobedience; yet this I may take commiſſion to ſay, that poſſible I ſerve one of the greateſt men upon Earth, and young as he is, (if your remote abode be not ſcituate where fame is a ſtranger) doubtleſſe the noiſe of his actions hath found you out; happily when hee knowes your deſire, he will command mee to ſatisfie it. And if you pleaſe I will demand his leave.*

It is not neceſſarie, ſaid the Prince of Mauritania, *for though your diſcourſe hath much augmented our Curioſity, wee ſhould be too incivill to preſs any thing that may diſpleaſe him; When it ſhall come from his own free motion we ſhall joyfully receive it, and in the meane time content our ſelves to know him by thoſe markes of greatneſs that ſhine in his perſon, and by what he has done in our preſence.*

With this anſwer the Squire departed, and a while after *Tyridates* (finding it time to leave him to his repoſe) bad his gueſt good night, and went to ſeeke that in his own Bed, which was there accuſtomed to entertaine him.

FINIS.